

WORKS BY A. M. M. STEDMAN, M.A.

- INITIA LATINA: EASY LESSONS ON ELEMENTARY ACCIDENCE. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo, 1s.
- FIRST LATIN LESSONS. *Third Edition.* Crown 2s.
- FIRST LATIN READER. With Notes adapted to the Shorter Latin Primer and Vocabulary. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo., 1s. 6d.
- EASY SELECTIONS FROM CAESAR. Part I. The Helvetian War. 18mo, 1s.
- * EASY SELECTIONS FROM LIVY. Part I. The Kings of Rome. 18mo, 1s. 6d.
- EASY LATIN PASSAGES FOR UNSEEN TRANSLATION. *Third Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- EXEMPLA LATINA: FIRST EXERCISES IN LATIN ACCIDENCE. With Vocabulary. Crown 8vo, 1s.
- EASY LATIN EXERCISES ON THE SYNTAX OF THE SHORTER AND REVISED LATIN PRIMER. With Vocabulary. *Fourth Edition.* Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d. Issued with the consent of Dr. Kennedy.
- THE LATIN COMPOUND SENTENCE: RULES AND EXERCISES. Crown 8vo, 2s. With Vocabulary, 2s. 6d.
- NOTANDA QUARDAM: MISCELLANEOUS LATIN EXERCISES ON COMMON RULES AND IDIOMS. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d. With Vocabulary, 2s.
- LATIN VOCABULARIES FOR REPETITION; arranged according to Subjects. *Fifth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.
- A VOCABULARY OF LATIN IDIOMS AND PHRASES. 18mo, 1s.
- LATIN EXAMINATION PAPERS IN MISCELLANEOUS GRAMMAR AND IDIOMS. *Fourth Edition.*
- A KEY, issued to Tutors and Private Students only, to be had on application to the Publishers. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo, 6s. Net.
- STEPS TO GREEK. 18mo, 1s.
- EASY GREEK PASSAGES FOR UNSEEN TRANSLATION. Fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.
- EASY GREEK EXERCISES ON ELEMENTARY SYNTAX. [*In preparation.*]
- GREEK VOCABULARIES FOR REPETITION; arranged according to Subjects. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.
- GREEK TESTAMENT SELECTIONS. For the use of Schools. *Third Edition.* With Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- GREEK EXAMINATION PAPERS IN MISCELLANEOUS GRAMMAR AND IDIOMS. *Third Edition.* KEY (issued as above), 6s. Net.
- STEPS TO FRENCH. 18mo, 8d.
- FIRST FRENCH LESSONS. Crown 8vo, 1s.
- EASY FRENCH PASSAGES FOR UNSEEN TRANSLATION. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.
- EASY FRENCH EXERCISES ON ELEMENTARY SYNTAX. With Vocabulary. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- FRENCH VOCABULARIES FOR REPETITION: arranged according to Subjects. *Third Edition.* Fcap. 8vo, 1s.
- FRENCH EXAMINATION PAPERS IN MISCELLANEOUS GRAMMAR AND IDIOMS. *Seventh Edition.* Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. KEY (issued as above), 6s. Net.
- GENERAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION PAPERS. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. KEY (issued as above), 7s. Net.

SCHOOL EXAMINATION SERIES.

EDITED BY A. M. M. STEDMAN, M.A.

A KEY

TO

LATIN EXAMINATION PAPERS.

BY

P. HEBBLETHWAITE, M.A.,

FORMERLY FOUNDATION SCHOLAR OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE;
CLASSICAL LECTURER, UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LIVERPOOL.

THIRD EDITION.

LONDON:

GEORGE BELL & SONS, YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

METHUEN AND CO., 18, BURY STREET, W.C.

1896.

KEY

TO

LATIN EXAMINATION PAPERS.

I. 1. Doloris, *m*; floris, *m*; ordinis, *m*; finis, *m* and *f*; segetis, *f*; Aquilonis, *m*; nubis, *f*; muris, *c*; juvi, jutum, 1; -legi, -lectum, 3; no perf. or sup., 2; finxi, fictum, 3; -lexi, -lectum, 3; clausi, clausum, 3; poposci, 3; vixi, vinctum, 4; venivi, 4; lavi, lotum, lavatum, lautum, 1; -dedi, -datum, 1.

2. N.	iste	ista	istud	N.V.	Di, Dei, Dii
A.	istum	istam	istud	A.	Deos
G.		istius		G.	Deorum, Deum
D.		isti		D.	Dis, Deis, Diis
A.	isto	ista	isto	A.	Dis, Deis, Diis

(a) *Filius* and names of males in *-ius* have vocative in *-i*, e.g. *Mercuri, fili*. Voc. of *Deus* is *Deus*.

(b) Gen. sing. of substantives with Nom. *-ius, -ium* was contracted into *-i* till the Augustan age.

(c) *Nummus, denarius, sestertius, talentum, stadium, modius, medimnus* prefer *-um* to *-orum* in gen. plur.; *-um* is also found with names of people, e.g. *Danaum*, and (chiefly in poetry) with *deus, divus, vir* (and its compounds), *faber, socius*, &c.

(d) Several nouns have also 3rd decl. forms, e.g. tape-
tum, tergum, delphinus.

3. Audiverimus; amatu, amando; audiendi; regendus,
regi; venturus; ludamus; nobis est bibendum; vidistine?
usus erat; venabimur; ausus est; contemptus.

4. Plus, *n*, plurimus; nequ-ior, -issimus; divit- (*and* dit-)
ior, -issimus; benevolent-ior, -issimus; magnificent-ior,
-issimus; grav-iter, -ius, -issime; multum, plus, plurimum.

5. Imperative act. of *regno*; fut. perf. ind. *or* perf. subj.
act. of *aufero*; perf. ind. act. of *pario*; perf. part. of *queror*;
fut. ind. of *vereor*.

6. Fac, -ite, -ito, -itote, -iunto; fug-io, -is . . . -iunt;
desiver-im, -is, &c.

7. Unus, duo, tres, quattuor, quinque, sex, septem, octo,
novem, decem, undecim, duodecim.

8. (1) A verb finite agrees with its subject-nominative in
number and person; (2) an adjective agrees in gender,
number, and case with that to which it is in attribution;
(3) the relative agrees with its antecedent in gender,
number, and person, but in case it follows the construction
of its own clause.

9. (1) Copulative verbs have the complement in the same
case as the subject; (2) dative of the indirect *or* remoter
object, cf. 4. 7; (3) ablative of attendant circumstances
(abl. abs.), cf. 12. 1 (c); (4) dative of the indirect *or*
remoter object.

10. When a statement is *directly* made, a question *directly*
put, or a supposition *directly* expressed, the language is said
to be *direct* (*oratio recta*); so also in a report which pre-
serves the independent form in which a speech was de-

livered; when a statement, question, or supposition is reported in a form which makes it dependent in construction on *verba declarandi et sentiendi*, the language is said to be *indirect* (*oratio obliqua*); cf. 4. 9; 10. 9; 15. 3; 23. 2.

11. Terentiam eam appellavit. Murus est viginti pedes altus. Nos mortuos esse putat. Misi eum ut videret (cf. 21. 6). Veniam deos roga. Urbs a Manlio est servata. Gladio interfectus est.

II. 1. Abl. (gen. *rare*); gen.; dat. (gen. if used as a substantive); gen.

2. (a) Kalendae, Nonae, Idus, Manes, liberi, Penates, divitiae, arma, munia, exuviae, fasti, tenebrae, moenia; (b) aurum, aether, ferrum, vulgus, salus, lac, humus, fames, pontus, ver, sanguis, virus; (c) locus, jocus, sibilus, carbasus, Tartarus, rastrum, frenum.

3. A, ab, abs, absque, clam, coram, cum, de, e, ex, palam, prae, pro, sine, tenus. In, sub, super, subter—take *abl.* and *acc.*

4. Bellum indicere, gerere, trahere *or* ducere, conficere; equites *or* equitatus; pedites *or* peditatus; delectus; conscribere; hiberna; acies; agmen; magnum iter; aciem instruere; impedimenta; sarcinae; progredi; contendere *or* maturare.

5. Crus, cruris, *n*; genu, -us, *n*; alac-er, -ris, -re; aeg-er, -ra, -rum; alterut-er, -ra, -rum, *gen.* alterutrius, *dat.* alterutri (alterius utrius, alteri utri are also found).

6. *Fut. Ind.* mal-am, -es; veni-bo, -bis; pati-ar, -eris; *Imp. Subj.* mall-em, -es; veni-rem, -res; pater-er, -eris.

7. Gen. plur. fem. perf. part. of *sero*, I sow, plant; perf. ind. act. of *deceat*; 2. sing. pres. ind. or imp. of *misereor*, or 2. sing. pres. subj. of *miseror*; perf. part. of *meto*; perf. part. of *comminiscor*.

8. -or, *m*; -ūs, *n*; -ūs, *f*; -e, *n*; -l, *n*; -is, *f*; -al, *n*; -ns, *m*; exceptions are numerous.

9. -plicavi, -plicui, -plicatum, -plicitum, 1; sustuli, sublatum, 3; dol-ui, -itum, 2; lacesse-ivi, -itum, 3; cinxi, cinctum, 3; scidi, scissum, 3; tex-ui, -tum, 3.

10. The comparative may be formed from the positive by changing -i or -is of the genitive into -ior, and the superlative by changing -i or -is into -issimus.

Exceptions.—(1) adj. in -er form superlative by adding -rimus to the positive; (2) six adj. in -ilis form superlative by changing -is of the genitive into -limus: facilis, difficilis, gracilis, humilis, similis, dissimilis; (3) adj. ending in -us preceded by a vowel (except those in -quus) form their comp. and sup. by prefixing *magis* and *maxime*; (4) adj. in -dicus, -ficus, -volus change -i of the genitive into -entior and -entissimus. Adverbs derived from adj. usually make -ius in the comp., and -issime in the sup., e.g. grav-iter, grav-ius grav-issime.

11. (a) If a substantive by itself does not express the full name or definition which we wish to give to a person or thing, a word or expression is added, called an *attribute* of the substantive; the attribute may be a substantive which is then said to be in *apposition*; (b) in the sentence *Julius est consul*, *est* is the *copula* or *link*, linking the subject *Julius* with the complement *consul*; (c) the *predicate* is that which is stated, asked, or desired in reference to the

subject; (d) the *complement* is that which *completes* the construction of a simple sentence when its verb is the copula or copulative.

III. 1. Unde? ubi? ibi, istic, illic; quomodo? ut? quis, aliquis, quispiam, quisquam, quivis, quilibet; nemo; vix; possum *or* queo; non possum *or* nequeo; nolo; ivimus; vicistis; tribus ante diebus *or* ante tres dies; mihi persuasit; hoc mihi displicuit; avidus lucri; ain' tu? venit ut vinceret, cf. 21. 6.

2. (1) acc. of the part concerned; (2) acc. of the place to which motion is directed: no preposition is required with *rus*, *domus*, *foras*, and names of towns and small islands; (3) acc. of duration of time; (4) dat. of indirect object: it marks the person affected by the quality which the adj. denotes, cf. 4. 7; (5) the *place at which* is put in the locative with *rus*, *domus*, *humus*, *bellum*, *militia*, and names of towns and small islands; (6) abl. of origin.

3. *Amo* = *ama-om*; the *-m* (Indo-Eur. *-mi*) is the same as is seen in the oblique cases of the pronoun *me*; *amas*, the *-s* (Indo-Eur. *-si*) is the same as is seen in the personal pronoun of the 2nd pers. sing. in Attic Greek *σὺ*; *amat*, the *-t* (Indo-Eur. *-ti*) is a demonstrative pronoun, found in the Greek article, *iste*, *tot*, *tantus*, &c.; *amamus*, the *-mus* (Indo-Eur. *-mas*) is probably equivalent to *ma + tva* = I and thou = we; *amatis*, the *-tis* (Indo-Eur. *-tas*) probably = thou and thou = you: the *-t* is the same as is seen in Latin *tu* and *τὺ*, Doric for *σὺ*; *amant*, (Indo. Eur. *-nti*) the *-t*

6 Key to Latin Examination Papers.

is probably the same as in the 3rd. pers. sing. ; the origin of the *n* is uncertain ; some etymologists think that it marks an inserted pronominal base *an*, so that *-nti* would be equivalent to *an + ti* = he and he = they.

Stems, ama-, amav-, amat-; mone-, monu-, monit-; reg-, rex-, rect-; audi-, audiv-, audit-.

4. Men love great works ; he betook himself to Rome ; for many reasons ; (I cannot speak) for tears ; he was (being) laughed at by all.

5. *Rex* creatus est ; venit (*historic*) *ut* nos *videret* ; venit (*primary*) *ut* nos *videat* ; promisit se Gades *venturum* (*esse*) ; docebo *te* litteras.

6. Thou art, thou eatest ; he is, he eats ; I should be, I should eat ; to be, to eat.

7. Novisti, amavisti, amavissent, noverunt, audivisti, petivi.

8. Amnis, fluvius, flumen ; linter, scapha, cymba, &c., ; palus ; pluvia, imber ; grando ; gelu ; frigus ; calor, aestus ; tonitrus ; fulgur ; pluit ; aura ; solis ortus ; solis occasus ; oriens (sol) ; occidens (sol) ; septentri-ones *or*-o ; meridies ; lux prima, diluculum, aurora, mane, &c.

9. Licinia Novatio nupsit. Sextus Juliam (in matrimonium) duxit. Negavit se valere. Confecto bello, pace fruemur. Argentum levius est auro *or* quam aurum. Libri sunt legendi. Fac (*or* velim) ei persuadeas ut veniat.

IV. 1. Domus, *f* ; jurisjurandi, *n* ; hiemis, *f* ; Jovis, *m* ; reipublicae, *f* ; bovis, *c* ; ilicis, *f* ; no gen. plur., nivibus ; servitut-um *and* -ium, servitutibus.

2. N.	quisque	quaeque	quidque } <i>subst.</i>
			quicque }
			quodque <i>adj.</i>
A.	quemque	quamque	quidque } <i>subst.</i>
			quicque }
			quodque <i>adj.</i>

N. pervicax

A. pervicacem pervicax.

Mi, mea, meum ; deus ; Mercuri.

3. Micui, 1 ; nactus *and* nactus, 3 ; -legi, -lectum, 3 ; rosi, rosum, 3 ; cf. 2. 9 ; unxi, unctum, 3.

4. Near, almost ; down from, from, concerning ; in front, before, in comparison with, in consequence of (usually of *preventing* causes) ; propinquus, propior, deterior, prior.

5. Fio, fis, fit, fiunt ; orirer *and* orerer.

6. Quintus, sextus, septimus, octavus, nonus, decimus, undecimus, duodecimus, tertius decimus, quartus decimus, quintus decimus.

7. *Transitive* verbs (transeo, *I pass over*) express 'an action conceived in connection with an object upon which it is exercised' ; *intransitive* verbs express 'a state of being, or an action not conceived in connection with any object as thereby affected' ; *impersonal* verbs are those which are only used in the 3rd pers. sing. of the finite verb, and in the infinitive, and cannot take a personal pronoun as subject ; *deponent* verbs (depono, *I lay aside*, i.e. a passive meaning) have (for the most part) passive inflexions, but the meaning and construction of verbs with active inflexions ; *copulative* verbs have the complement in the same case as

the subject; *trajective* words (*trajicio, I cause to cross, I cross*) are those which by their meaning suggest a remoter object; the *indirect object* is 'the person or thing affected by the occurrence of an action or by the exercise of a quality, although not directly or primarily acted on.'

8. Thebae oppidum; navis longa; decem pedes altus; ante diem septimum Kalendas Martias *or* a.d. vii Kal. Mart. *or* vii Kal. Mart. anno post Christum natum millen-simo octingentensimo quinquagensimo sexto; a.d. viii Kal. Jul.; a.d. v Kal. Dec.; a.d. vi Id. Mart.; a.d. ix Kal. Jun.; a.d. xvii Kal. Jul.; probus; honestus; vexō; tutus; negat me sapientem esse; septem post diebus *or* post septem dies; veniam si potero.

9. There are *five* ways of forming the perfect stem :—

- (1) reduplication of the present-stem with or without vowel change, e.g. curro, cucurri; cado, cecidi.
- (2) lengthening the vowel of the present-stem with or without vowel-change, e.g. cāpio, cēpi; ēmo, ēmi.
- (3) adopting the present-stem without change, e.g. bibo, bibi.
- (4) adding -s to the present-stem, e.g. carpo, carpsi.
- (5) adding either -u or -v to the present-stem, e.g. gemo, gemui; fleo, flevi.

Cur se morari? hostes adesse; urbem captum iri (*or* fore ut urbs caperetur); fugerent igitur.

V. 1. (1) A *point of time* (time *when*) is put in the abl. ; (2) a composite subject takes a plural verb, in the 1st pers. plur. if the subject contain the 1st pers. ; (3) if the subjects (of a composite subject) are sentient beings of different genders, the attributes are plur. masc. ; (4) subjunctive of an indirect question ; (5) *ut* with the *subj.* is one of the ways of expressing an English *final* infinitive, i.e. an infinitive denoting a purpose *or* end in view (cf. 21. 6) ; (6) with the imperfect and pluperfect tenses *quum* is habitually joined with the subjunctive ; the *subj.* implies 'that the event, action, &c., of the *quum* clause influences more or less, or even causes the event, action, &c., named in the principal sentence' ; (7) abl. of respect ; 'what work is to be done in respect of words ?' = 'what need of words ?' (8) abl. of the thing from which separation takes place *or exists*.

2. Pres. ind. potitur, potimur ; imp. subj. poterer, potirer.

3. (a) monosyllables in *s* preceded by a consonant, e.g. mons, pons, &c. ; also the monosyllables, as, glis, lis, mas, mus, vis, faux, nox.

(b) words of more than one syllable in *-ns* and *-rs*, e.g. cliens, cohors.

(c) neuter words in *-al*, *-ar*, e.g. mare, animal, calcar.

(f) national names in *-is* and *-as*, e.g. Quiris, Arpinas

4. The so-called supines are the acc. and abl. cases of a verbal subst. of the 4th declension. (1) The supine in *-um* is used only after verbs of motion to express the purpose, design, or final cause of the motion, e.g. *lusum* it Maecenas, *dormitum* ego ; it may take a case, e.g. Hannibal *defensum patriam* revocatus est ; it is used with *ire* oftener than with

any other verb, e.g. perditum, raptum, ultum ire = to go (out of one's way) to destroy, seize, avenge, &c. ; it is used with the impersonal inf. pass. *iri* to supply the place of the absent fut. inf. pass., e.g. injurias patris ultum *iri* dixit. (2) The supine in *-u* is an ablative of limitation ; it is used (a) with adj. signifying *good* or *evil*, *difficulty* and *ease*, *credibility* and the reverse, &c. ; (b) a few subst. resembling adj., such as *fas*, *nefas*, *scelus* ; (c) the verb *pudet*.

(a) Quid est tam jucundum *cognitu* atque *auditu* ?

(b) Nefas est *dictu*.

(c) Pudet *dictu*.

Of supines in *-u* only *auditu*, *dictu*, *factu*, *inventu*, *memoratu*, *natu*, *visu* occur frequently. This supine does not govern a case.

5. Pecten, pectinis, *etc.* ; pulvis, pulveris, *etc.*

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>
N.V.	domus	domus	respublica
A.	domum	domos (domus <i>rare</i>)	republicam
G.	domus	domorum, domuum	reipublicae
D.	domui (domo <i>rare</i>)	domibus	reipublicae
	A. domo	„	republica.
Locative.	domi	„	

6. Neut-er, -ra, -rum, *dat.* -ri ; quilibet, quaelibet, quidlibet *and* quodlibet, *dat.* cuilibet ; ali-us, -a, -ud, *dat.* alii ; Atridum, sesterti-um (-orum, *rare*), glirium. Dies, res.

7. Ascendi, -sum, 3 ; -ripui, -reptum, 3 ; messui (*rare*), messem feci, messum, 3 ; neg-lexi, -lectum, 3 ; emi, emptum, 3 ; -feci, -fectum, 3.

8. Ferr-er, -eris, *etc.*; memin-er-im, is; pati-ar, eris; ratus ero.

9. Malum me rogavit; resistendum est invidiae; poteras ire si voluisses; legatos mittamus qui ab hostium ducibus pacem petant; crederis iturus esse.

VI. 1. 2nd pers. sing. pres. ind. *or* imp. of *ingredior*; 2nd pers. sing. impf. ind. of *vereor*; perf. part. of *effero*; fut. imp. of *refero* *or* perf. part. of *refercio*; fut. perf. ind. *or* perf. subj. of *sero*.

2. (1) 'Hannibal sent ambassadors into Africa to Carthage': *legatos* direct obj. after *misit*; *Carthaginem*, cf. 3. 2. 2.; *in Africam*, the goal to which motion is directed is put in the acc. with *ad* *or* *in*, except with names of towns, small islands, and the words *domus*, *rus*, *foras*; (2) 'he trembles in his limbs': cf. 3. 2. 1; (3) 'the ditch was ten feet deep': *pedes* is the acc. of the *measure of space*; (4) 'Caesar appointed to the command of his forces a lieutenant who was popular with the soldiers': *legatum* is the *direct* and *copiis* the *indirect object* after *praefecit*; *militibus* is the dat. of the *indirect obj.* after *gratus*.

3. Singuli, bini, terni (*or* trini), quaterni, quini, seni, septeni, octoni, noveni, deni.

4. Domi; in urbe; terribilis (*horrendus*, *nefas*, &c.) visu; in condenda urbe; prudentia (*or* sapientia) senum *or* senilis; hi omnes; quid de his putas? nec quisquam; verbi causa (*or* gratia), ut.

5. Good husbandmen have large towns.

6. *Abstract nouns* (abstraho, *I withdraw*) are names of qualities, actions, and states, considered *apart* from the persons or things possessing or performing them. *Concrete nouns* (concretus, *embodied*) are the names of the persons or things possessing or performing such qualities, actions, &c. *Periphrastic conjugation* (περίφρασις, *a circumlocution*) is a term used to express the forms of predication obtained by connecting the fut. participle and the gerundive with the various tenses of the verb *sum*. *Onomatopoeia* (name-making) is a term applied to the making of names from the sounds which they are to denote, e.g. ululo, murmur, clangor, hirrire, ἀλαλάξω, &c.

7. <i>Ut</i> (1) <i>in order that.</i>	Final.	Subjunctive.
(2) <i>so that.</i>	Consecutive.	Subjunctive.
(3) <i>although.</i>	Concessive.	Subjunctive.
(4) <i>when.</i>	Temporal.	Indicative.
(5) <i>as.</i>	Comparative.	Indicative.
(6) <i>how?</i>	Direct question.	Indicative.
<i>how.</i>	Indirect question.	Subjunctive.
(7) introducing substantival clause.		Subjunctive.
<i>Quum</i> (1) <i>since.</i>	Attendant circumstances.	Subjunctive.
(2) <i>although.</i>	Concessive.	Subjunctive.
(3) <i>when.</i>	Temporal.	Subjunctive: { cf. 5. 1. 6. Indicative.

Quum if simply *temporal* is regularly used with the indicative of the pres. and fut. tenses; it is used with the ind. even of past time, when two clauses mark strictly contemporaneous events; it is used with the perf. and plup. ind. in a fre

quantative sense, where a number of repeated acts are described.

8. *Copias* is the subj. of *mitti*, and *copias mitti* is the obj. of *dixit*; *semper discere* is the subj. of *libet*; *eadem* is the object of and *eadem milliēns audire* is the subj. of *taedet*; *te* is the subj. of *valere*, and *te valere* is the subj. of *interest*.

9. *Hic*—his sex diebus, *in the last six days*; *haec omnia*, *everything around me*; *hi mores*, *the customs of the present day*; *hic cum isto in gratiam redire voluit*, *my client was ready to be reconciled with the defendant*; *neque hoc neque illud*, *neither the one nor the other*. *Ille*—antiquitas illa, *the far-off past*; *Cato ille*, *the distinguished Cato*; *notum illud Catonis*, *the saying of C. is well known*. When *hic* and *ille* refer to two persons or things already mentioned, *hic* designates either what is last mentioned, or what is nearer to the speaker's mind; *ille*, either what is first mentioned, or what is farther from the speaker's mind. *Iste*—quid sibi isti miseri volunt? *what do those wretches want?* *Epicurus iste*, *your friend Epicurus*.

10. *Luditur a me*; *tota mihi dormitur hiemps*; *noctes vigilantur amarae*; *tertia vivitur aetas*; *regnata rura Phalantho*.

11. *Annos septemdecim natus e vita excessit* *or* *quum annos septemdecim haberet*, &c., *or* *anno aetatis septimo decimo*; *navis fluctibus est submersa*; *est ei parum virtutis*; *non nobis solum ipsis vivere debemus*; *miserunt milites qui montem caperent*; *promittit se venturum (esse)*.

VII. 1. None; providentissimus (*rare*); nequior, diutius; mensus, perpersus, levi *and* livi, malui, adeptus, fidi; nubium, marium, senum, prudentium, cf. 5. 5, juvenum, glirium, murium.

2. Fut. perf. ind. act. *or* perf. subj. of *conspicio*; imp. of *contemplor*; imp. of *memini*; pres. ind. act. of *regero*; perf. ind. act. of *percello*; perf. ind. act. of *maneo*.

3. Fereris, nudaverat, noverit, summovisses, periculum, divitior.

4. Melior, optimus; junior, natu minor, minor, natu minimus, minimus; senior, natu major, major, natu maximus, maximus; sacerrimus; pejor, pessimus; veterior (*rare*), vetustior, veterrimus; superus (cf. 14. 7), inferus, facile, posterus.

5. Pinxi, pictum, 3; cecīdi, casum, 3; cecīdi, caesum, 3; rupi, ruptum, 3; totondi, tonsum, 2; ortus, 4.

6. *Stem* is that part of a word on which the changes of *flexion* are based; *root* is that part which a word has in common with kindred words; *character* is the last letter of the stem; *impersonal verbs*, cf. 4. 7.

7. Cf. 6. 2. 3; the abl. is also found, also the gen. (of description).

8. (1) Dat. of indirect object after compound verb; (2) *doceo* (and compounds), *celo*, *posco*, *flagito*, *oro*, *rogo* take two direct objects, one being a person, the other a thing; (3) dat. of the agent after gerundive; (4) ablatives of description *or* quality; (5) *hoc* is the direct, and *mihi* the remoter obj. after *persuasit*.

9. Ei nocuisti; tui me miscret; tres pedes longus; ante fores; dum haec geruntur; celeriter, cum celeritate, summa

celeritate; omnes boni, optimus quisque; baculo, fusti; pro Caesare, Caesaris loco; si Ciceronem annumeraveris; primum Londinium, deinde in Galliam; amor Dei; you have come here without the knowledge of your parents; are *you* afraid? he declared that he was not dishonest; he is devoting his attention to writing books; five days after; why are you concealing this from me?

VIII. 1. Fort—camp; plenty—supplies, forces; assistance—auxiliary troops; end—boundaries, territory; so many—as (many) *or* how many? vapour, smell—a nest.

2. *Licet*, dat.; *miseret*, *pudet*, &c., acc. of the person who feels pity, shame, &c., and gen. of what causes the feeling; *potior*, abl., gen., and acc. (*rare*); *attinet*, *ad* with acc. Cf. 7. 8. 2.

3. Farra, mella, murmura, rura, tura; metus, situs; acies, effigies, facies, spes, species.

4. The dat. is used in two principal senses only;

(1) it expresses the indirect object (cf. 4. 7), which is usually a person.

(2) it is used predicatively in a quasi-adjectival sense (dat. of the purpose).

(1) *The indirect object* is used (a) with simple verbs. e.g. Quid volui misero *mihi*? (b) with compound verbs, e. g. *civitati* leges imposuit; (c) with adjectives, e.g. *militibus* gratus. It often expresses a *local relation*, esp. in Tacitus, Livy, and the poets, e.g. *adequitabant Samnites vallo*; *the*

agent after gerundives, and sometimes after passive participles, and adj. in -bilis, e.g. *nobis est libendum*; *the person judging*, e.g. *fortunatus sibi videbatur*; *the person interested*, e.g. *quid mihi Celsus agit?* *the person possessing*, e.g. *mihi opes nullae sunt*; *work contemplated*, e.g. *dies composita est rei gerendae*.

- (2) The *predicative dative of purpose* expresses that which a thing, or person, serves as or occasions; a personal dat. is generally added as an indirect obj. It is used (a) with *esse*, e.g. *exitio est avidis mare nautis*; (b) with *habere, ducere, vertere, dare*, &c., e.g. *hoc mihi vitio vertit*; (c) with verbs of motion (*auxilio, praesidio, subsidio* only), e.g. *cohortes quinque castris praesidio reliquit*; *subsidio missus*.

5. (1) *Dum (while)* takes the ind.; if the period of the *while*-clause is of the same duration as the period of the *main*-clause, the ind. is used with various tenses, e.g. *dum anima est, spes esse dicitur*; *vivet ejus memoria dum erit haec civitas*; if the periods are not of equal length, but the *dum*-clause denotes a longer period, during which the action of the *main*-clause takes place, *dum* takes the pres. ind., even though the surrounding verbs are in past tenses, and often even in *oratio obliqua*, e.g. *dum haec Mediparant, Graeci jam convenerant*.

- (2) *Dum (until)* takes the ind. when no idea but that of time is denoted, e.g. *mane dum rediero*; but

if in addition to the idea of time, some further idea of *expectation*, *purpose*, or *watching* is implied, the subj. is used, e.g. num exspectatis dum testimonium dicat?

- (3) Dum (*provided that*) invariably takes the subj., e.g. *veniam dum ne prohibeas*.

6. *Nom.* celer, -is, -e; *abl.* celeri; *gen. plur.* celerium—*Nom.* quisquam, quicquam; *gen.* cujusquam; *dat.* cuiquam; the plural and the fem. sing. are not used—*Voc.* Ænea; *acc.* Æne-an and -am—*Voc.* Ulixē; *acc.* -em (-en, -ea); *gen.* -is, (-eos), -ei, -i; *dat.* -ei, -i; *abl.* -ē, -ē, -i.

7. Mur-i, -em, -es, -ibus; su-i, -em, es, -ibus and -bus; cordi, cor, cord-a, -ibus; arcu-i, arcum, arc-us, -ubus; interpret-i, -em, -es, -ibus; die-, supellectil-, gryph-, Thetid-, elephant- and elephant-, lync-.

8. -lexi, -lectum, 3; cf. 2. 9; -prehendi, -prehensum, 3; vet-ui, -itum, 1; hausi, haustum, 4; avelli (-vulsi, *post-Aug.*), avulsum, 3; abstuli, ablatum, auferre; pupugi, punctum, 3; bibi, 3; spopondi, sponsum, 2; ratus, 2; orsus, 4.

9. Any one at all (where all are excluded); each; whosoever; *acc.* of fuga, *flight*; *pres. subj.* of fugo, *I put to flight*; *fut. ind. or pres. subj.* of fugio, *I flee*; *pres. ind.* of paro, *I prepare*; *pres. subj.* of pario, *I bring forth*; *pres. subj.* of pareo, *I obey*; good (*abstr.*)—goods.

10. Aiebam, *etc.*; noli, -te, -to, -to, -tote, nolunto; acciper-e, -eris, *etc.*; potero, *etc.*

11. Romam ad me veni *or* fac Romam ad me venias. Caesar factus est imperator. Filius patri (suo) paret. Vereor ne pecuniam meam amiserim. Primus hoc fecit. Digna est quae ametur.

IX. 1. An old case specially used to denote *place where*, and applied also by analogy to *time* and *amount*; it exists in Sanskrit, and traces are found in Greek and Latin, e.g. domi, humi, οἴκῳ.

2. Loc-i, -a; rastr-i, -a; Arcades; mele.

3. Neapoli, Beneventum, Tarento, eum video, divide, timuerint, paterer, potuissem mori, ex praetura, aliquid aliquem docere, tertio anno, quinque annos vita non fruuntur.

4. (1) dat. of indirect obj., cf. 4. 7; (2) dat. of indirect obj.; (3) dat. of indirect obj., *person possessing*; (4) gen. of the thing (lacking or) supplied; (5) gen. of quality or description; (6) abl. of place whence; no preposition required with names of towns, small islands, domus, rus.

5. Sanskr. sama (cf. Gk. ἄμα) and *plico*; *e* and *grex*; *homo*; = *fovimentum* from *foveo*; *ex* and *aestimo* (from *aes*).

6. Fut. inf. pass. of *avello*; pres. ind. or imp. of *morior*, also pres. subj. of *moror*; cf. 7. 2; pres. subj. of *patior*; fut. ind. of *appello*, 3, also pres. subj. of *appello*, 1; pres. ind. or perf. part. of *fugo*; plup. ind. of *desino*; perf. part. of *exorior*.

7. To fight on horseback; to give one's attention to; with his usual prudence; in the rear; I feed on bread; as far as in one lies; the day after the battle; the top of the mountain; the city of Rome.

8. (1) adj. which express colour, matter, time, place, nationality, descent; (2) diminutives; (3) compounds of *e*, *per*, *sub*, *ve*; (4) compounds of *animus*, *arma*, *color*, *genus*, *gradus*, *lex*, *modus*, *somnus*, *sonus*; (5) compounds of *fero*, *gero*; (6) derivatives ending in -ivus, -inus, -orus, -bundus,

-aris, -alis, -ilis, &c.; (7) almus, ferus, fessus, gnarus, mutus, sospes, mirus, vivus, rudis. *Comparative only*, senex, juvenis, serus, alacer, pronus, propinquus, &c., and adj. in -ilis, except amabilis, mobilis, nobilis, fertilis, utilis. *Nouns with dat. sing. only*, frugi, despicatui, ludificatui, obtentui.

9. Mille homines et tria milia equorum deciens centum milia passuum pridie Kalendas Martias ierunt. Facti eum bene paenituit. Romae, Athenis, Carthagini vixit. Romam iit ut regem videret. Hoc sibi magno usui fore existimant.

X. 1. Veracis, simplicis, senis, alterius, aucupis, acris, domus; tussim, imbrem, clav-em, -im, os, mare, nav-em, -im, Orph-eum, -ea, tigr-im, -in, -ida, Pericl-em, -ea, (-en rare), abeuntem.

2. Ausus, 2; sensi, sensum, 4; ēdi, esum, 3; ultus, 3; -cessi, -cessum, 3; reppuli, repuli, repulsum, 3; nanciscor, proficiscor, ordior.

3. Pres. subj. of *volo*, or dat. abl. plur. of *velum*; pres. ind. of *prodo* or *prodeo*; fut. perf. ind. or perf. subj. of *consuesco*; pres. ind. of *sēdeo*, pres. subj. of *sēdo*, or from *sēdes*, a seat; old. fut. sub. *audeo*; fut. perf. ind. or perf. subj. of *odi*; perf. part. of *gaudeo*; perf. part. of *proficiscor*.

4. Aio	ais	ait	aiunt		
Prosum	prodes	prodest	prosumus	prodestis	prosunt
Volo	vis	vult	volumus	vultis	volunt
Edo	edis, es	edit, est	edimus	editis, estis	edunt

5. Unus et viginti or viginti unus, tres et viginti, quattuor et viginti, quinque et viginti, sex et viginti, septem et

viginti, duodetriginta, undetriginta, triginta, unus et triginta; semel, bis, ter, quater, quinquies, sexiens, septiens, octiens, noviens, dociens; deni, undeni, duodeni, terni deni, quaterni deni, quini deni, seni deni, septeni deni, duodevicensi, undevicensi, viceni.

6. Cf. 2. 10. Propior, proximus; dexterior, dextimus (*rare*); cf. 7. 4; no comp. or superl.; nobilior, -issimus; alacrior, no superl.; antiquior, -issimus.

7. (1) *Space over which*: Caesar tridui iter processit; (2) *time throughout which*: quadraginta annos natus; (3) *cognate accusative*: ludum insolentem ludere pertinax; (4) *part concerned*: nudae sunt lacertos; (5) *goal to which motion is directed*, cf. 6. 2. 1; (6) *an action as the goal of motion*; this use is almost confined to the supine in -um, cf. 5. 4; (7) *direct object of transitive verb*: cave canem; (8) *direct obj. after perf. part of a passive verb*: redimitus tempora lauro, longam indutae vestem; (9) used in *exclamations*, really the obj. of some verb understood: me miserum! (10) *subject of a verb in the infinitive mood*: video puerum crescere.

8. Quam celerrime; celeriter, cum celeritate; summa celeritate; tandem, denique; temporibus Ciceronis; mea sententia, me iudice; dolo; latior quam longior; quattuor pedes altus; ipse fecit; suos ad se convocavit.

9. Si pacem populus Romanus faciet, in eam partem ibunt, atque ibi erunt Helvetii, ubi tu eos constitueris atque esse volueris.

10. A term comprising the three moods of a verb, which have *limits* (*fines*), esp. of person, from which the other forms (hence called verb *infinite*) are free; a name given to

the conjunctive mood when subordinated to another verb; the mood of *command* (*impero*); without some of the usual parts of a verb, e.g. *inquam*; cf. 4. 7.

XI. 1. Cf. 2. 2.

2. (1) 'It is always the case in a state that those who have no wealth envy the good': *quibus*, dat. of indirect object, *person possessing*; *bonis*, dat. of indirect obj.; (2) 'old age takes us away from public business': gerundive attraction: the gerundive is usually substituted for the gerund of trans. verbs when the object is expressed; thus instead of *a res gerendo* the obj. *res* is attracted into the case of *gerendo*, and the gerund *gerendo* taking adjectival inflexions (then called the *gerundive*) is made to agree with it in number and gender; (3) 'a few days before': abl. of *measure* or the *amount of difference*; (4) 'more than 600 Romans were slain': after *plus*, *amplius*, *minus*—*quam* is rarely used with numerals, but the comparative does not affect the case of the numeral; *plus* is thus used adverbially.

3. Ante, *before*; circum, *round, about*; contra, *opposite to*; erga, *towards*; inter, *among*; per, *through*; praeter, *past, beyond, except*; propter, *on account of*; trans, *across*; ultra, *beyond*; secundum, *in accordance with*; ob, *on account of*.

4. 'On account of the near relation of the flat vowels *o* and *u*, the *u*-declension is invaded by many forms of the *o*-declension: thus *senati*, *tumulti* occur in Sallust.'

22 Key to Latin Examination Papers.

5. Palud-is, -em, -es, -ibus; vat-is, -em, -es, -ibus; ariet-is, -em, -es, -ibus; sen-is, -em, -es, -ibus; trib-us, -um, -us, -ubus; Cybel-es *or* -ae, -en; frugifer-i, -ae, -i, &c.; cicatric-is, -em, -es, -ibus; ac-us, -um, -us, -ubus.

6. Redeger-im, -is, &c.; cf. 8. 10; pat-ere, -imini, -itor, -itor, -iuntor; con-er, -eris, &c.; cf. 10. 4.

7. Pavi, pastum, 3; -trivi, -tritum, 3; commentus, 3; peper-i, partum, 3; cf. 8. 8; cf. 7. 5; -curri *and* -cucurri, -cursum, 3; cf. 4. 3; mensus, 4; oper-ui, -tum, 4; -stinxi, -stinctum, 3; coxi, coctum, 3; fisus, 3.

8. Pejus, pessime; propinquior; magis pius, maxime pius (*piissimus* is also found); cf. 1. 4; interior, intimus; brevius, -issime.

9. Masc. terminations are -er, -or, -os, -o (but not -do, -go, -io), -es *increasing*; fem. term. are -do, -go, -io, -as, -is, -aus, -x, -es *not increasing*, -s after a consonant; neut. term. are -l, -a, -n, -c, -e, -t, -ar, -ur, -us. Exceptions are numerous.

10. For 2nd decl. irregularities, cf. 1. 2. In the 1st decl. we have (a) old gen. sing. in -as, e.g. paterfamilias; (b) old gen. sing. in -ai, e.g. aulai, pictai, &c.; (c) gen. plur. in -um with patronymics in -des, names of tribes and people, e.g. Aeneadum, Lapithum; also with nouns in -cola, -gena; (d) dat. abl. plur. in -abus, e.g. filiabus, deabus; (e) several Greek nouns in -as, -es, masc., and -e, fem.

11. Pueri studiosi sunt ludendi. Is quem vidi promisit se venturum (esse). Rem omnes celavit. Hoc faciet si poterit. Quaesivit quot interfecti essent. Urbem communiendam curavit.

XII. 1. (a) Where in English we use a clause introduced by the conjunction *that*, after verbs of feeling, knowing, declaring, believing, thinking, &c., (*verba declarandi et sentiendi*), and such expressions as, *it is certain, it is manifest, it is true*, &c., the *acc.* and *inf.* is used in Latin, e.g. audio Caesarem mortuum esse, *I hear that Caesar is dead*; manifestum est locum tibi placere, *it is plain that the place pleases you*; (b) a subject which contains two or more noun-terms, e.g. rex, regina, et regia classis profecti sunt, cf. 5. 1. 3; (c) the attendant circumstances under which an action takes place, or an assertion is made, are very frequently expressed by a participle combined with a noun, both standing in the ablative, e.g. imperante Augusto; occasionally by an adj. and a noun, e.g. Bruto vivo, or by two nouns, e.g. te duce; the constr. is called *abl. abs.* because the words are not connected with the main construction of the sentence in which they appear, but are *freed from (absolutus)* any fetter.

2. (1) Generally expressed by the *local abl.* either with or without a preposition, e.g. in Italia, in urbe; but where an adj. is attached, media Italia, tota urbe; the *locative* is used for names of towns, small islands; also with *humus, domus, bellum, militia*; cf. 3. 2. 5; (2) *ut* with *subj.*; *qui* with *subj.*; *ad* with *gerund* or *gerundive*; *causa* preceded by *gerund* or *gerundive*; fut. part. (*rare*); supine in *-um* (after verbs of motion); for dat. of purpose, cf. 8. 4; (3) cf. 6. 2. 3; 7. 7.

3. Urbis aedificandae consilium; ante me, coram me (*in my presence*); prae vobis; quarto die; qui (*or ii qui or si qui*) in navi erant; re et verbis; jure, recte; injuria; decem annis, decimo anno, intra decem annos.

4. Haec dixit *ut nobis persuaderet*; imperatum est *ei ut abiret*; nobis bibendum est; rogavi quis *esset*.

5. (1) *Person or thing possessing*; libri Ciceronis; (2) *divided whole (partitive)*; uter vestrum? (3) *quality or description*; vir summae fortitudinis; (4) *object of action after adj. and subst.*; belli cupidus; doloris remedium; (5) *matter charged*; damnatus voti; (6) *object of mental emotion*; paenitet te fortunae; (7) *thing remembered or forgotten*; rerum praeteritarum memini; (8) *thing lacking or supplied*; ferax frondis; (9) *thing in point of which a term is applied*; maturus aevi, cf. 32. 3. 6; (10) the *amount at which* is expressed by the locative, but the *genitives pluris, minoris, &c.*, are used in this sense by mistaken analogy.

6. (1) 'A shout goes up to heaven': the dat. is frequently used thus in Vergil, where in prose we should have a prep. with acc.; (2) 'he gives the hero a coat of mail to wear': the inf. is used, where in prose a gerund with *ad* or a gerundive might be looked for; a Greek use of the inf., cf. δῶκε λαβεῖν; (3) 'born to devour the fruits of earth': inf. instead of *ad* with gerundive; (4) 'skilled in singing': in poetry, adj. are often followed by a *complementary* or *epexegetic* inf., which *completes* and *explains* the scope of the adj.; in prose, genitive of gerund, or supine in -u would be used; (5) 'a horse of mountainous size': the indecl. subst. instar, *likeness*, is used as *apposite* to *equum*.

7. (1) Fas, nefas, instar, nihil; (2) names of letters, e.g. alpha, beta; various words from other languages, e.g. Adam; infinitives, e.g. amare, videre.

8. *En, ecce* take nom. and acc.; *vae*, dat.; *subvenio*, dat.;

adloquor, acc.; *suadeo*, dat. (acc. rare); *antepono*, acc. of direct, dat. of indirect obj.; *ignosco*, dat.; *abundans*, gen. and abl.

9. Romae duo annos, duodeviginti Coriolis vixit. Tantum est frigus ut nix nunquam liquescat. Flaccus a Caio vapulavit. Vespertinus pete tectum (*Hor*). Sapientior erat quam ut (*or qui*) hoc faceret.

XIII. 1. Undecim, duodeviginti, undetriginta, quinquaginta, septuaginta, tria milia civium, ducenti, quadringenti, sexagensimus, sescentensimus, millensimus, semel, quinquens, terdecies, viciens, sexagens, centiens, milliens.

2. Crus, cruris, *n*; classis, *f*, acc. -em *or* -im, abl. -e *or* -i; imber, *m*, acc. imbrem, abl. imbr-e *or* -i; domus, cf. 5.
5. Asinabus, bobus *and* bubus, suibus *and* subus, Idibus, sollertibus, desidibus.

3. Diut-ius, -issime; cf. 1. 4; maledicent-ior, -issimus; constant-ius, -issime; cf. 5. 7; cf. 8. 8; mortuus sum, mori; cf. 7. 5; cf. 7. 5; cf. 10. 2; cf. 7. 5; momordi, morsum, 2; auxi, auctum, 2; natus, 3.

4. Certain verbs are called *anomalous* (ἀνόματος, *uneven*), some because they take tenses from more than one stem, e.g. *fero*, *sum*, *fio*; others because some of their forms are subject to peculiar changes, e.g. *volo*, *nolo*, *malo*, *eo*. For defective verbs, cf. 10. 10; instances are *coepi*, *memini*, *odi*, *quaeso*, *inquam*.

5. Cf. 1. 6; nolo, nonvis, nonvult, nolumus, nonvultis, nolunt; cf. 10. 4; fio, fis, fit, fiunt.

6. (a) Add to 11. 3, apud, ad, adversus, circa, citra, cis,

extra, infra, intra, juxta, penes, pone, post, prope, supra, versus; in, sub, super, subter—take *acc.* and *abl.*; (*û*) *prae*.

7. To appoint anyone to the command of a legion; as large again; to meet death, to die; to return a favour, to show gratitude; but so much for this; for my sake.

* 8. (1) Cf. 9. 4. 6; 3. 2. 2; (2) *abl.* of instrument; (3) *acc.* of measure of space; (4) *dat.* of the work contemplated (*dat.* of purpose); (5) *dat.* of the person interested (*dativus ethicus*), only used with personal pronouns.

9. *Verbs*: (1) *pres. inf. pass.* in *-ier*, e.g. *amarier*; (2) *fut. ind. act.* in *-so (-sso)*, e.g. *amasso*, *faxo*, *prohibessit*; (3) *fut. subj. act.* in *-sim (-ssim)*, e.g. *ausim*, *jussim*; (4) *fut. inf. act.* in *-sere (-ssere)*, e.g. *impetrassere*; cf. 31. 5. *Substantives*: (1) *gen. sing.* in *-as*, e.g. *paterfamilias*; (2) *gen. sing.* in *-ai*, e.g. *aurai*, *pictai*; (3) *abl. sing.* in *-ad*, e.g. *sententiad*; (4) *gen. sing.* of 5th decl. in *-es, -i*, e.g. *rabies (Lucr.)*, *dii (Verg.)*, &c.

10. *Ab* and *ago*; *aro*, cf. ἄροτρον, from ἀρόω; *decem* and *vir*; *absum*; *populus* (*populicus*, *poplicus*, *publicus*); *ex* and *plaudo*.

XIV. 1. *Perf.* of *cado*—*perf.* of *caedo*; *perf.* of *findo*—*nom. plur. or gen. sing.* of *fidus*; brightness—I strive; evil (*adj.*)—apple tree, mast of a ship; inner bark of a tree, book—free; I sing—*dat. abl.* of *canus*, hoary; the same, *mase*.—the same, *neut.*; a poplar—people; a sheep—*dat. abl. plur.* of *ovum*, an egg.

2. *Suggero*, *succino*, *suffero*, *sufflo*, *sufficio*, *sumo*, *supprimo*, *suscito*, *surripio*, *sustineo*, *sustollo*, *summoveo*.

3. A *simple* sentence is the expression of a single thought, and contains one finite verb, e.g. *psittacus loquitur*, *the parrot speaks*; a *compound* sentence consists of two or more simple sentences forming one sentence; the sentences may be combined by (1) *co-ordination*, e.g. *psittacus hominem imitatur itaque loquitur*, *the parrot imitates man and so it speaks*, (2) *subordination*, e.g. *psittacus, quamvis hominem imitetur, non loquitur*, *the parrot does not speak, although it imitates man*.

4. (1) verb; (2) subject; (3) object.

5. *Classis, navis longa, navis oneraria, biremis, praefectus classis, complere, reficere*.

6. *Pond-us, -eris, -era, -eribus; ped-em, -is, -es, -ibus; arc-um, -us, -us, -ubus; alter-um, -am, -um, -ius, &c.; cf. 4. 2; jecor-, jecinor-, jociner-; ap-, api-; calcari-, decor-, doti-*.

7. *Util-ior, -issimus; posterior, postremus, postumus; magis arduus, maxime arduus; cf. 10. 6; minor, minimus; superum (very rarely used in masc. or fem. sing.), superior; (potis, adj.), potius*.

8. *Abstuliss-em, -es, &c.; voca-re, -mini, -tor, -tor, -ntor; reddid-ero, -eris, &c.; malo, mavis, mavult, malumus, mavultis, malunt*.

9. *Cf. 10. 2; cf. 2. 9; con-tudi, -tutum, 3; com-peri, -pertum, 4; con-cinui, -centum, 3; cf. 10. 2*.

10. *Vir-es, -ium, -ibus; cf. 5. 5*.

11. *Ab hostibus vapulavit; sagitta transfixus est; mihi non est timendus; lusum eo; oppidum quod videtis Saguntum appellatur; spero me posse (or fore ut possim) a. d. iii Non. Jun. te videre*.

XV. 1. Cf. 3. 2. 3; cf. 5. 1.

2. Navis longa; quo diutius, eo melius; primus iit; sex pedes altus; non modo (solum, tantum), sed (verum) etiam; omnes docti, doctissimus quisque; in urbe; ruri; procerior te *or* quam tu; post conditam Carthaginem; ante (Ciceronem) consulem; valesne? hoc mihi displicet.

3. Curaret ut vir esset, et quem in locum progressus esset cogitaret, et videret quid jam sibi esset necesse.

4. Implevisti, novisti, amaverunt, audivisti, noveram.

5. The *complement* is the word or phrase which *completes* predication; when the verb is copulative, the complement may be the dative of a substantive, e.g. *exitio* est avidum mare nautis.

6. 'They say that there is a-going to avenge the wrongs': = 'they say that the wrongs will be avenged'; *iri* is the pres. inf. pass. of *eo* used impersonally; *ultum* is the supine in *-um* used after the verb of motion *iri* to express a purpose, cf. 10. 7. 6; *injurias* is the direct object after *ultum*.

7. Not even in jest; for the sake of gain; I say that you are not good; born in a lowly station, of humble birth; he has a pain in his eyes; by my advice; to consider anything of no account; to have the charge *or* command of anything.

8. Cf. 10. 3; *teres*, *adj.*, or fut. ind. of *tero*; *vinco*, *vivo*, or *victus*, *subst.*; *manus*, *manes*; *os* (mouth), *ora* (coast), *oro* (I pray); *fero*, *ferrum*; *pello*, *pellis*, *subst.*

9. Interrogative and relative; personal; pronominal *adj.* or possessive pronoun; demonstrative (emphatic); relative, interrogative (*adj.*), indefinite (*adj.*); interrogative, indefinite; compound.

10. Ne.

11. Romam cum exercitu venit et duo ibi menses commoratus est. Cavendum est ne mendaciis nos fallat. Miseret nos fratrum fratres defendentium.

XVI. 1. Neut.; neut.; fem.; dis, deis, diis, acubus, filiabus; nivem, iter, senem, Aquinatem, abietem.

2. Cf. 9. 6; dat. abl. of *redux*, *adj.*; cf. 9. 6; 2. sing. fut. ind. of *moriō*; 2. sing. imp. subj. of *moriō*; adverb.

3. Cf. 8. 8; cf. 13. 3; -dedi, -datum, 1; cf. 5. 7; jeci, jactum, 3; cf. 2. 9; spolia-vi, -tum, 1.

Pres. ind. inquam, -quis, -quit, -quimus, -quiunt.

Impf. -quiebat,

Fut. -quies, -quiet,

Perf. -quii, -quisti, -quit,

Imperative. inque, inquite, inquito.

4. Undecim, octoginta, quadragensimus, noveni, quin-
quiens, Id. Jul., prid. Kal. Aug.

The Roman method of dating was very different from our own. Instead of reckoning forwards from the beginning of the month, they reckoned backwards from 3 distinctive days, viz. the *Kalendae*, the 1st of the month, the *Nonae*, the 5th, the *Idus*, the 13th: in March, May, July, October, the *Nonae* were the 7th, the *Idus* the 15th. The names of the months are adjectives: Januarius, Februarius, Martius, Aprilis, Maius, Junius, Julius, Augustus, September, October, November, December. In dating, (a) the 1st, 5th, 13th (or 7th and

15th) were denoted thus: *Kalendis Maiis, Nonis Martiis, Idibus Juniis*, or more briefly, *Kal. Mai., Non. Mart., Id. Jun.*; (b) the day before the Kalends, Nones, or Ides was denoted by *pridie* followed by an accusative; e.g. 14th March = *pridie Idus Martias* or *prid. Id. Mart.*; (c) all other days were denoted by reckoning back from the next ensuing Kalends, Nones, or Ides. The reckoning included not only the day reckoned *from*, but the day reckoned *to*; thus the 3rd of June was called the third day before the Nones of June. The 26th of January would be by rule *die septimo ante Kalendas Februarias*; this was shortened into *septimo Kalendas Februarias* or *vii Kal. Feb.* Livy and Cicero use another form, viz. *ante diem septimum Kalendas Februarias* shortened into *a. d. vii Kal. Feb.*

Sex milia, tricentis quintus, ducentis primus, quingenti, deciens, undeni, centiens, singula milia.

5. (1) Abl. of the *amount of difference*, cf. 13. 7; (2) dat. of indirect obj. after a compound verb; (3) abl. of attendant circumstances.

6. Cf. 9. 8; 12. 7; *also* vis, dapem, frugem, opem, precem, vicem, secus, fors, pondo, sponte, mane, lues, astus.

7. Present, *may*; Imperfect, *might, would, should*; Perfect, *may have*; Pluperfect, *might have, would have, should have*. No.

8. I cannot help going; it is all over with them; some were running in one direction, others in another; with his usual prudence; to treat with blows, i.e. to scourge; slaves for rowing; be so good as to attend to this.

9. Two—two each; a horn—cornel-cherry; both together—each of two; thankfulness, favour—thanks; prison—

barriers (in horse-races); letter of the alphabet—epistle, literature; exertion—work-people; board—writing tablets; to weigh, pay, value—to hang (*intrans.*).

XVII. 1. Acc.; acc.; abl. sing. (plur. *rare*) and gen. plur.; *litteras scripsit*; *scribam ad te* (less frequently *tibi*) de Varronis officio.

2. *Primary*: Present, Future, Perfect, Future Perfect.

Historic: Imperfect, Aorist, Pluperfect.

The *Primary* or *principal* tenses are so called because the others are derived from them; the *Historic* tenses are so called from their constant use in *history* or *narrative*. The *general* rule of *sequence* (*sequor*, I follow) is as follows: if the verb in the principal clause is in a primary tense, the verb in the subordinate clause will be in a primary tense of the subjunctive, and if the verb in the principal clause is in a historic tense, the subordinate verb will be in a historic tense of the subjunctive; this rule is *not* absolute. *Special* rules of sequence: (*a*) in dependent clauses the pres. subj. follows a primary tense, and the imp. subj. follows a historic tense, when the time of the dependent verb is *simultaneous* with that of the main verb: e.g. *rogo quid agas, nesciebam quid cogitares*; (*b*) the perf. subj. follows a primary tense and the plup. subj. a historic tense, when the time of the dependent verb is *anterior* to that of the main verb; *rogo quid egeris, rogabam quid egisses*; (*c*) the fut. part. with *sim* follows a primary tense, and the fut. part. with *essem* follows a historic tense, when the time of the dependent

verb is *subsequent* to that of the main verb: *nescio quid factururus sis*; *rogabam quid factururus esses*; these rules are *not* absolute.

3. (1) '10,000 freemen of the male sex were taken prisoners': *virile secus*, acc. of description; in expressions of number *ad* sometimes loses its effect on the case, and is used adverbially; (2) 'to value at a penny': gen. of value, cf. 12. 5. 10; (3) 'he died at the age of nine': gen. of description; (4) 'two miles off': *a* with abl. is often used by Caesar and Livy to designate the *measure of the distance*; (5) 'he said something or other': *nescio quis* is regarded as a single word, and does not affect the mood of the verb.

4. Gen. sing.	Acc. sing.	Dat. plur.
aer-is	-a, -em	
seget-is	-em	-ibus
alius	ali-um, -am, -ud	aliis
celer-is	-em, -e	-ibus
alit-is	-em	-ibus

5. Egreg-ior, -iissimus (both rarely used, and not in the better writers); grav-ius, -issime; desid-ior; crebrius, creberrime; cf. 14. 7; benevolus; nuper.

6. Perf. part. of *defetiscor*; *subst.* or 2. sing. pres. ind. of *volo*; 2. plur. fut. ind. of *fungor*; supine of *facio*; impf. ind. act. of *veneo* or contracted impf. of *venio*; supine of *concino* or acc. of *concentus*.

7. Prompsi, promptum, 3; sparsi, sparsum, 3; sanxi, sanctum, 4; peperci, 3; -fidi, -fissum, 3; diffisus sum, 3; adolevi, adultum, 3; cf. 8. 8; lacess-ivi, -itum, 3; haesi, haesum, 2; crevi, cretum, 3; cf. 11. 7.

8. Neither—one or other of two—of which quality, as, of what quality?—any one?—a certain one?—which you like; neutrius, cf. 2. 5, *cujuslibet*.

9. *Praeter*; *secundum*; *intra*; *coram*; *circiter*, *circa*; *quando*? *undique*; *hinc*; *inde*, *istinc*, *illinc*; *nemo praeter Caesarem*, *nemo nisi Caesar*; *summa celeritate*; *mille passus*; *decem milia passuum*; *tertio anno*.

10. *Negavit se (pecuniam) abstulisse*. *Ne portam clausuris*, cf. 70. 6. *In summo monte homo quidam avarus habitabat*. *Et filius et filia mortui sunt*. *Quamobrem monuit eum ut proelium conficeret*.

XVIII. 1. Intransitive verbs denote some action: the result or extent of this action, added to define the meaning more clearly, is sometimes treated as a direct obj. to the verb, and placed in the acc. case; it is called the *cognate acc.*, because the subst. is either in form or meaning *kindred* to the verb. The subst. is usually accompanied by an adjectival predicate. The commonest use of the cognate acc. in prose is with neuter pronouns, e.g. *hoc, illud, idem*, &c., or neuter adj. of quantity, e.g. *tantum, quantum, plus*, &c.

a. *Hunc oro sine me furere ante furorem*.

b. *Nos aliquid Rutulos juvimus*.

c. *Multa mentitus est*.

2. *In* with *acc.*, motion to, into, &c.; with *abl.*, in, among, &c.; *sub* with *acc.*, under (when *motion* is implied); with *abl.*, under (when *rest* is implied); *super* with *acc.*, over, above,

beyond, &c. ; with *abl.*, over, upon ; *subter* with *acc.*, under, below (extension under) ; with *abl.*, under.

3. Nos ita a patribus majoribusque nostris didicimus ut magis virtute quam dolo contendamus aut insidiis nitamur. Quare ne commiseris ut hic locus ubi constitimus ex calamitate populi Romani nomen capiat.

4. Putabatur Demosthenes omnes eloquentia superasse ; Cicero *duxit* Tulliam ; promittunt *se* haec *facturos* (*esse*) ; venit ut Romanos *vinceret*.

5. (1) Cf. 7. 8. 2 ; (2) *abl.* of the *amount of difference* used (a) with *adj.* in comparative or superlative degree, (b) with *ante*, *post*, (c) *distare*, *abesse* ; (3) *abl.* of *thing in point of which* a term is applied, or an assertion made ; (4) *dat.* of indirect obj. after simple verb ; (5) *dat.* of indirect obj. after compound verb.

6. *Any* after *si*, *nisi*, *num*, *ne*, *quo*, *quanto* is the indefinite *quis* ; *any* (= *any at all*, where *all* are excluded) is *quisquam*, subst., *ullus*, *adj.* ; *any* (= *any you please*, where *all* are included) is *quilibet* or *quivis* ; *any one* in a question is *ecquis* ? or *numquis* ? *Some one* is *aliquis* (*quispiam* is more vague) ; *some* (= *some few*) is *nonnulli* or *aliquot* ; there are *some* who, &c., is *sunt qui* with *subj.* ; *some one* (a definite person) is *quidam* ; *some one or other* (expressing ignorance, contempt, &c.) is *nescio quis* ; *some—others* is *alii—alii* ; *some* (= *a little*) is *nonnihil*, and when used of quantity, *aliquantum*.

7. *Noceo*, *placeo*, *curro* are intransitive ; *promitto*, *laedo* are transitive ; *duco*, *circumsto*, *moror* are sometimes used transitively, sometimes intransitively.

8. *Carina* ; *prora* ; *puppis* ; *malus* ; *velum* ; *rudens* ; *restis*,

funis ; remus ; rostrum ; antennae ; gubernaculum ; clavuss ; gubernator ; navem conscendo ; descendo, egredior ; solvo or navem solvo ; vela contraho ; deduco ; subduco ; guberno ; navigo.

9. Puteolis proficiscemur. Et vir et uxor interfecti sunt. Via qua huc veni tria milia passuum erat longa. Audite quo celerius discatis. Sententiam (meam) me rogas.

XIX. 1. *Similis*—fiunt omnia *castris* quam *urbi* similia ; non tam potuit *patris* esse similis quam, &c. ; *pudet*—*pudet me scelerum* ; *pudet me haec fecisse* ; *pudet dictu* ; *caveo*—*caveo canem* ; res monet cavere *ab illis* ; *ei* cavere volo ; cave *putes* ; *doceo* : cf. 7. 8. 2 ; docte *sermones* utriusque linguae ; *num*—num rogas cur hoc fecerimus ? dic mihi num eadem quae ego sentias ? *nonne*—nonne miseri sumus ? quaesivit ex eo nonne Perdiccae filium beatum putaret ; *an*—an tibi irasci videmur ? nescio an venturus sit ; utrum ea vestra an nostra culpa est ? difficile est dictu utrum hominibus nocuerit ; plus an profuerit ; *-ne*—sentisne ? quaesivit salvusne esset clipeus ; servine estis an liberi ? nihil refert servine sitis an liberi ; nihil refert utrum haec vera sint necne.

2. Do, dedi, datum, 1 ; pet-o, -ivi, -itum, 3 ; -cedo, -cessi, -cessum, 3 ; reor, ratus sum, 2 ; -capiō, -cepi, -ceptum, 3 ; -pono, -posui, -positum, 3 ; uro, ussi, ustum, 3 ; nanciscor, nactus *and* nactus sum, 3 ; afferō, attuli, allatum, afferre.

3. Fem. ; fem. ; masc. in *sing.*, masc. and neut. in *plur.* ; masc. ; masc. ; fem. Gelus, opificis, alicujus, assis.

4. N.V. *vis*, Acc. *vim*, Abl. *vi*; Plural *vir-es, -ium, -ibus*.

N.V.	<i>laur-us</i>	<i>-i, -us</i>
A.	<i>-um</i>	<i>-os, -us</i>
G.	<i>-i, -us</i>	<i>not found</i>
D.	<i>-o</i>	<i>-is</i>
A.	<i>o, -u</i>	<i>-is</i>

5. Fut. perf. *or* perf. subj. of *memini*; fut. perf. *or* perf. subj. of *jubeo*; pres. ind. of *fio*; fut. perf. *or* perf. subj. act. of *descendo*; perf. ind. of *evanesco*; perf. ind. of *percrebesco*.

6. (1) In *oratio obliqua* and virtual *oratio obliqua*; (2) to express a *purpose* (*qui final*); (3) to express a *consequence* (*qui consecutive*); (a) after *talis, ejusmodi, is, &c.*; (b) after *sunt qui, nemo est qui, &c.*; (c) after *dignus, indignus, aptus, &c.*; (d) after comparatives followed by *quam*; (e) *corrective* or *limiting* use; (4) to express a *cause*; (5) to express a *concession*; (6) to express an *action repeated in past time* (this use of *qui* with *subj.* is common in Livy and Tacitus; it is an imitation of the Greek optative of indefinite frequency); (7) there is a tendency to introduce the subj. into a relative clause, when it is incorporated in a sentence whose verb is in the subj., or in a clause consisting of the acc. and inf.

7. En! quattuor aquilae! *or acc.*; ubi terrarum fuisti? unde venisti? quo abis? pecuniae (*or abl.*) eget; imperio dignus; assemne rogas? viginti annos, per viginti annos; die, interdiu; plenus malis (*or gen.*); tui me pudet; vita fruitur; pane vescitur; (a) sinistra, (a) laeva; bis anno, bis in anno; de nocte; apud Homerum; in Iliade.

8. (1) Verbs expressing repeated or intenser action, formed either in *-to, -so* from supine-stems, e.g. *canto, curso,*

or in *-ito* from present-stems, e.g. *agito*; (2) verbs expressing beginning of action; those derived from verbs add *-sco*, or *-isco* to the pres. stem, e.g. *laba-sco*, *trem-isco*; those derived from nouns add *-esco* (rarely *-asco*) to the clipt-stem, e.g. *vesper-asco*, *dur-esco*; (3) verbs expressing desire of action, formed from supine-stems with suffix *-urio*, e.g. *es-urio*, *part-urio*.

9. (a) Cf. 9. 4. 6; (b) abl.; (c) gen. or abl. with epithet; (d) cf. 3. 2. 6.

XX. 1. 'He ought to have come': after *I ought, I could*, we use the *complete present inf.* to denote that the action is not fulfilled; the *present inf.* is used in Latin.

2. (1) Cf. 5. 1. 6; (2) *oderint*, jussive subj.; *metuant*, final subj. (*dum* in the sense of *provided that* invariably takes the subj.); (3) consecutive subj.: 'I do not *belong to the class of men who*,' &c.; (4) final subj.: *qua = ut ea*, 'in order that by it,' &c.

3. In *final* clauses (i.e. clauses expressing a purpose or end in view).

4. In, erga; ab; ad; ad.

5. (1) *Mori* is the obj. of *dixerit*; (2) *esse otioso* is the subj. of *licuit*; (3) *quod postridie ille venit* is the subj. of *accedit*.

6. (a) 'A mood' is a special form assumed by the verb in order to mark some special *manner (modus)* in which the connexion between a subject and predicate, which every verb implies, is viewed by the speaker'; (b) 'the term *supine* (Lat. *supinus*) is a translation of the Gk. ὑπίους (*on his*

back) which, by a metaphor borrowed from wrestlers, was fancifully applied to the passive as distinguished from the active voice': neither however of the supines has a really passive signification; (*c*) the *accusative* case (*accusare*, to accuse) is so called because the accused is the *object* of prosecution; (*d*) cf. 4. 7; (*e*) 'when the relation between the noun in the gen. case and another noun is such that if the other noun were converted into a verb, the word in the gen. would become the subject to the verb, the gen. is called *subjective*,' e.g. *post fugam Pompeii* might be expressed by *postquam fugit Pompeius*; (*f*) *reduplication* (*reduplico*, I redouble) is a method of expressing greater intensity of feeling by means of repetition of words, syllables, &c.: in Latin, its chief use is in forming the Perfect-stem of verbs: cf. 130. 13.

7. Operis, *n*; muris, *c*; remigis, *m*; sanguinis, *m*; virginis, *f*; senis, *c*; sinapim, securim, febr-em, -im, nav-em, -im.

8. Cf. 8. 1; a hindrance—(heavy) baggage; a game—the Public Games; a beak—the Roman pulpit.

9. Cf. 1. 1; secui, sectum, 1; finxi, fictum, 3; cf. 7. 1; quassum, 3; cup-ivi, -itum, 3; nisus, nixus, 3.

10. Morbum suum omnes celavit. Facile est scribere. Si tibi persuaserit ut Arpinum eas, certe te paenitebit. Quomodo obstabunt quominus ea quae minatus sit conficiat?

XXI. 1. Asina, dea, vacca, mater, neptis, socrus, nurus.

2. Caesar occisus est sepultus; venit ut donum mihi det or daret; persuadeo tibi ut haec facias; nocetur mihi; promitto me venturum (esse).

3. The *historic infinitive* (cf. 25. 2) is often used in narrative instead of the imperfect indicative: it expresses *acts* simply with no idea of *time*; it is often used accordingly of *feelings, confused scenes, rapid action, habitual acts, gradual processes, &c.*, where time is not definite or not important; e.g. *tum spectaculum horribile in campis patentibus; sequi, fugere, occidi, cupi.*

4. Cf. 11. 11; *Caesar ille; proelium Cannense or ad Cannas pugnatum; urbs Londinum; iracunde, cum iracundia; summa iracundia; pedibus; licet tibi ire; diligenter or cum diligentia scribit; ne tu quidem; vi et armis; in mediis hostibus; urbi murum or urbem muro circumdare; his auditis or quae quum audivisset.*

5. (1) 'I pitied your fortunes': *me*, acc. of the *person feeling, fortunarum*, gen. of *object* which excites the *feeling*; (2) cf. 13. 8. 4; (3) 'many times larger': cf. 16. 5. 1; (4) 'but little prudence': gen. of *thing measured* (partitive genitive); (5) 'sent to support,' &c. : dat. of *purpose*.

6. *Legatos misit ut pacem peterent, qui pacem peterent, pacis petendae causa, pacem petendi causa, pacem petitum, ad pacem petendam, pacem petituros (rare).*

7. (1) Objective genitive; (2) objective genitive; (3) cf. 12. 6. 5; (4) dat. of indirect object.

8. (1) The want of a Perf. Act. Participle is supplied either by the Finite Verb Active, with Relative or Particle, or by an Ablative Absolute Passive; (2) the want of a Pres. Part. Passive is supplied by the Finite Passive Verb with Relative or Particle; (3) the want of a Fut. Part. Passive is supplied by the Finite Passive Verb with Relative.

9. *Promittit se non iturum (esse); pudebit eos stultitiae;*

aestate Athenis vivemus; cf. 7. 8. 2; mea interest hoc facere *or* ut hoc faciam; quaesivi ex agricola num frugibus esset contentus.

XXII. 1. Cf. 19. 6; (1) ait se mulierem aspicere *quae pisces vendat*; (2) misit legatos *qui pacem peterent*; (3) non is est *qui hoc faciat*; nemo est *quin* (= qui non) *sciat*; dignus est *qui ametur*; majora deliquerant quam *quibus ignosci posset*; *quod sciam* (so far as I know); (4) tum Titurius, *qui nihil ante providisset*, trepidabat; (5) ego, *qui serus advenissem*, &c. (though I had arrived late); (6) *quemcunque* in jus duci *vidissent*, convolabant; (7) hoc feci ut eos *qui me sequerentur* incolumes praestarem. *Postquam* is used with the indicative, except in oratio obliqua; *dum*, cf. 8. 5; *ut*, 6. 7.

2 *Supīnes*, cf. 5. 4. The gerund is a verbal subst. in *-ndum*; it is used in all cases in the sing.: it answers to the English verbal subst. in *-ing*; cf. 43. 8. The gerundive is a verbal adj. in *-ndus*, used in all cases sing. and plur.: it is confined to transitive verbs, and is usually substituted for the gerund of such verbs, when the object is expressed:

Nom. Gerund.	Omnibus moriendum est.
Gerundive.	Haec mihi sunt agenda.
Acc. Gerund.	Haec ad iudicandum sunt facillima.
Gerundive.	Ad pacem petendam venimus.

(The acc. gerund is used only after prepositions, usually *ad* sometimes *in*, *inter*, *ob*.)

Gen.	Gerund.	Studium dicendi.
	Gerundive.	Scientia civitatis regendae.
Dat.	Gerund.	Civitas non erat solvendo.
	Gerundive.	Consul placandis dis dat operam.

(Used chiefly after verbs and adjectives, such as *praeſcicere praeſeſſe, operam dare, impar, par*, and also to express *work, aim, purpose*.)

Abl.	Gerund.	Nihil agendo male agunt.
	Gerundive.	Praedam diripiendis templis nactus erat.

(The abl. gerund is mainly used in a *causal* or *instrumental* sense: it is also used with prepositions *ab, de, ex, in*; not with *sine, cum, pro*.)

3. Acrius, acerrime; ulterior, ultimus; prior, primus; cf. 10. 6; honorificentior, -issimus; no comp. or superl.; cf. 11. 8.

4. Bis, septiens, deni, ducenti (et) quadraginta, trecentissimus, sex milia (et) quadringenti, decem milia, deciens millensimus; quum ivisset; cenatus; nobis eundem est; omnis cohors, nulla non cohors, cohors quaeque (*taken singly*); cave eas; fructus ex *or* ab arbore pendet; ceteri homines; post Marcum natum; super haec *or* huc accedit (with *ut* or *quod* clause).

5. Stiti (*rare, exc. in compounds*), statum, 3; locutus, 3; pasco, pavi, pastum, 3; cf. 8. 8; nexi, nexum, 3, usus, 3; nequi-bo, -bis; cuper-em, -es; ed-im, -is, *or* -am, -as.

6. The agent is usually put in the abl. with *a* or *ab*; the dat. is used regularly with gerundives, and sometimes with

pass. participles and adjectives in *-bilis*; *per* with acc. often denotes agency.

7. Aro; pecus; senex; kindred with Quirites, cf. 122. 5; = coventio (cum, venio); novus, venio; de, quadrans; de, uncia.

8. Commotus, ignosco, acquirō, surgo, occido, efficio, desipio, conticeo, opprimo.

XXIII. 1. Cf. 12. 6. 5; at daybreak; he gives twice who gives at once—'good is best when soonest wrought'; to put to death; a second self; as much again; to stir up a war; to commit suicide; after the manner of our ancestors; he conveys the soldiers across the river; by this right hand.

2. Discipulos se illud unum monere ut praeceptores suos non minus quam ipsa studia amarent; multum enim eam pietatem conferre studio.

3. *In, sub*, cf. 18. 2; *tenuis*, cf. 17. 1; *clam*, acc. (abl. *rare*); *coram*, abl.; *secundum*, acc.; *dono* (1) acc. of *gift*, dat. of *recipient*, (2) acc. of *recipient*, abl. of *gift*; *muto*, (1) acc. of the *thing parted with*, abl. of the *thing taken*, (2) acc. of the *thing taken*, abl. of the *thing parted with*; *abstineo*, abl. with or without prep., (gen. *poetical*); *mitto*, acc.

4. Cf. 2. 2.

5. *Vadis, m, vasis, n*; *temporis, n*; *tibicinis, m*; *pectoris, n*; *moris, m*; *pulveris, m*; *veris, n*; *paupere, divite, vigili, memori*; *lac, ventrem*; *principibus, domibus, comitibus, frontibus, frondibus, lapidibus, ursis, partubus*; *reses* (nom. sing. not found), *nex, scelus*.

6. Carbasa, fren-i, -a, Tartara, loc-i, -a, Pergama. *Acc.* neminem, *gen.* nullius, *dat.* nemini, nulli, *abl.* nullo.

7. Quum, quando? ubi, ut, quo tempore; cur, quare, quamobrem, quam ob causam.

8. Aper-ui, -tum, 4; fassus, 2; -gressus, 3; functus, 3; cf. 19. 2.

9. Horatius vita excessit a. d. v. Kal. Dec. Censorino et Gallo consulibus (coss.). Caesaris filia Pompeio nupsit. Multo iratior factus est. Philippos abiit. Multis ante annis quam Julius vita excessit.

XXIV. 1. Fut. perf. *or* perf. subj. of *affero*; impf. subj. pass. of *doceo*; inf. of *coepi*; cf. 9. 6; fut. part. of *abripio*; plup. subj. of *pergo*; dat. of *decus* or *decor*, also nom. plur. or gen. sing. of *decorus*, adj.; dat. of *superstes*, adj.

2. Pres. ind. edis *or* es, edit *or* est, editis *or* estis.

Pres. subj. edam *or* edim.

Impf. subj. ederem *or* essem.

Imperative ede *or* es, edite *or* este, edito *or* esto, editote *or* estote.

Pres. inf. edere *or* esse.

Pres. ind. pass. editur *or* estur (*rare*).

Impf. subj. pass. ederetur *or* essetur (*rare*).

3. Tres pedes latus; cf. 15. 2; vae pueris! Romam ite; nullius; prope Athenas (apud *rare*); centurio, vir fortissimus atque optimus; decimo anno; hieme; (per) totam hiemem; quota hora est? constat, convenit; postridie; per deos juro; aliud ex alio (*one thing after another*), alii

44 *Key to Latin Examination Papers.*

super alios legati venere (ambassadors arrived *in rapid succession*); exercitui praeesse.

4. (1) Abl. of *matter* after verb of *filling*; (2) gen. of the *matter charged* after verb of *acquitting*; this gen. was originally dependent on *crimine, judicio*, or some such word; (3) gen. of the *object exciting mental emotion*; (4) dat. of *agent* after gerundive; (5) 'the noisier sort of birds': gen. of *divided whole* (partitive).

5. Dixisti, accessistis, surrexisse, erepsissemus, nudaverant, negavissent.

6. (1) *Is* is the pron. of mere reference; it is regularly used esp. in oblique cases for 'he,' 'she,' 'it,' &c., as an unemphatic pron. referring to some person or thing already mentioned or to be mentioned; *hic* is the demonstrative of the 1st pers., '*this* person or thing *near me*'; *ille* is the demonstrative of the 3rd pers., other than those present, or engaged in conversation, 'that yonder,' 'that out there,' &c., cf. 6. 9; (2) I said that he was loving *or* he loved; I said that he had loved; (3) I have great influence; I am in good health.

7. Tam pinguis erat ut nunquam curreret. Quis te rogat ut hoc facias? Quis te rogavit ut venires? Noli improbis parcere, cf. 70. 6. Pudet eum ignaviae. Muneribus (officiis) si functus eris, otio frueris.

XXV. 1. *Postquam* cf. 20. 1; *quia* is followed usually by the ind., but a *reported* or *assumed* reason is expressed by *quia* with subj. (virtual oratio obliqua); *dum*, cf. 8. 5; *quum*, cf. 6. 7.

2. *Supines*, cf. 5. 4; the supine in *-um* is one of the few instances of *motion towards* being expressed by the acc. without a preposition, cf. 15. 6, 10. 7; *historic inf.*, cf. 21. 3; 'this usage of the pres. inf. is exactly analogous to the predication of one noun of another without expressing *est*, &c.'

3. Cf. 2. 5; cf. 1. 2; *fratr-is, -um*; *hero-is, -um*; *sen-is, -um*; *su-is, -um*; *trib-us, -uum*; *suibus, subus, bobus, bubus, acubus, asinabus*.

4. *Tuli, ferrem*; *jeci, jacerem*; *jussi, juberem*; *miscui, miscerem*; *vinxi, vincirem*; *sevi, sererem*; *-serui, sererem*; *capess-ivi, -erem*; *flexi, flecterem*; *discerpo, distraho, seduco, sejungo, vestigo* (*doubtful*), *vesanus, vecors, adj.*

5. (1) Cf. 23. 3; (a) *clam* *hostibus*; (b) *clam* *matrem*; (2) cf. 18. 2; (a) *exercitum sub jugum miserat*; (b) *hostes sub monte consederunt*; (3) *abl.*, e.g. *lux qua fruimur*; in the *prae-Ciceronian* writers it has sometimes a direct obj. in the acc.; (4) *pudet*, cf. 8. 2; 19. 1; (5) *gen.*; instead of the *gen.* of a personal pron., the *abl. sing. fem.* of the possessive is used, cf. 44. 3, e.g. *nullius quam tua magis interest*; (6) *impero alicui, impero aliquid alicui*.

6. To eat, to put forth, they have eaten; I prepare, I bring forth, I obey; free from care, an axe; fut. perf. or perf. subj. of *mitto*, *dat. abl. plur.* of *miser*; I take possession of, I hold.

7. *Quindecim annos*; *quanti?* (in) *hoc loco*; *apud Xenophontem*; *minoris*; *plenus vini* (or *abl.*); *pecuniae* (or *abl.*) *egeo*; *pecunia careo*; *vilis*; *carus*; *Sullanus* (or *Sullae*) *exercitus*; *flamen Martialis* (or *Martis*); *tridui iter*; *decem pedes latus*; cf. 9. 3; *pro te*; *viginti assibus*.

8. *Exulo, fio*, quasi-passive ; *audeo*, semi-deponent ; *esurio*, desiderative ; *mitesco*, inceptive ; *rogito*, frequentative.

9. A mode of expression *peculiar* (Gk. *idios*) to a language.

XXVI. 1. This might mean (1) the magistrate must be obeyed ; (2) the magistrate must obey : to avoid ambiguity, write, *magistratui a vobis parendum est*.

2. Gen. plur. of *senex* or contr. gen. plur. of distributive numeral *seni* ; cf. 25. 6 ; fut. perf. or perf. subj. of *sero* or dat. abl. plur. of *severus*, adj. ; pres. ind. of *facio* or gen. of *fax* ; perf. ind. of *do* or pres. inf. pass. of *dedo* ; cf. 15. 8.

3. *Nonne* is used in direct and indirect single questions, and suggests an affirmative answer, cf. 19. 1 ; *num* is used in direct and indirect single questions ; in direct questions it suggests a negative answer, cf. 19. 1 ; *utrum* is used in direct and indirect double questions ; *-ne* is used (1) in direct and indirect single questions that ask simply for information ; (2) in direct and indirect double questions, both in the first and in the second member of the sentence ; cf. 19. 1.

4. *Vulneris*, *n* ; *Titanis*, *m* ; *anus*, *f* ; *semissis*, *m* ; *telluris*, *f* ; *carbasi*, *f* ; *Jovis*, *m* ; *mercis*, *f* ; *postem*, *Tiberim*, *sitim*, *leporem*, *mercedem*, *jecur*, *os*, *mel*, *segetem*.

5. *Audac-ius*, -issime ; cf. 1. 4 ; *dign-ius*, -issime ; *humilior*, -limus ; cf. 10. 6 ; cf. 1. 4 ; *melius*, *optime* ; cf. 11. 8 ; cf. 14. 7.

6. *Cur morarentur* ? *pugnari coeptum esse* ; *se solum ibi esse* ; *impetum in hostes facerent et pro aris et focis pugnarent*.

7. *Repperi*, *reperitum*, 4 ; *questus*, 3 ; *quaes-ivi*, -itum, 3 ;

cf. 11. 7; legi, lectum, 3; sparsi, sparsum, 3; cf. 14. 9; strinxi, strictum, 3; con-scendi, -scensum, 3; torrui, tostum, 2.

8. *Abl.* (*acc.* in prae-Ciceronian writers); cf. 8. 2; cf. 7. 8. 2; *abl.* (*dat.* once or twice in Livy); *dat.*; cf. 8. 2; cf. 8. 2; cf. 21. 4, *ad finem*; *gen.* (*acc.* often found).

9. Cf. 6. 6; quod *crediturus* tibi fui, id omne credidi; nobis *bibendum est*; nescio quid *facturus fueris*.

10. a. d. xii Kal. Sept. vita excessit. Scribam ad te quid amici nostri faciant. Caesar cognovit Sequanorum opera factum esse ut victus esset. Nihil est (causae) quod (*or* cur) mortem ejus optemus.

XXVII. 1. Cf. 12. 5.

2. Potesne hoc facere? ibimusne annon? oportet eum venire; fac venias, si poteris; miseret nos tui; tui est dissimilis; ite domum; poenam alicui minari; sperat se sapientem fore; decimo quinto die; quam celerrime; certiore aliquem facere; abhinc decem annos; tres fecimus; quinque pedibus minor.

3. Ceno, juro, prandeo, nubo.

4. (1) Subj. of indirect question; (2) cf. 8. 5; (3) *negasset*, hypothetical subj.: 'he would not have refused under certain imagined conditions, on a certain hypothesis': *esses*, conditional subj.; if the verb in the principal clause or *apodosis* is in the subj. mood, the verb in the *si*-clause or *protasis* will be also in the subj.; (4) hypothetical subj. with the condition suppressed; this is sometimes called the potential subj.; (5) optative or jussive subj.

5. Gen. ; gen. (i.e. less *of*), abl. (i.e. less *than*) ; gen. ; gen. ; dat., and *ad* with acc.

6. Colonus (colo) ; cano ; manus, suesco ; cf. 13. 10 ; per, juro ; rado.

7. 'You might have come': cf. 20. 1.

8. Occasionem conficiendi negotii amisit. Misit qui castrorum situm cognoscerent. Utendum est aetate. Scelerum se paenitere dixit. Non is sum qui hujusmodi hostes per-timescam.

XXVIII. 1. Strigis, *f* ; vadis, *m* ; vasis, *n* ; incudis, *f* ; itineris, *n* ; herois, *m* ; poematis, *n* ; nivis, *f* ; faciei, *f* ; aceris, *n* ; aeris, *n* ; aetheris, *m* ; alitis, *c* ; gliris, *m* ; lampadis, *f* ; *Nom.* Athos, Atho, Athon ; *Acc.* Athon, Atho, Athonem, Athona ; *Gen.* not found ; *Dat.* Atho ; *Abl.* Atho, Athone. Optumus, elephantus, umerus, condicio, quicquid.

2. Cf. 16. 9 ; *sal*, salt, wit ; *sales*, wit ; cf. 20. 8 ; I ask, I ask repeatedly *or* with eagerness ; I flee, I put to flight ; an enemy of one's country, a private enemy ; some, every.

3. Tibi ludendum est ; laude indignus ; majoris, pluris ; laude contentus ; sociorum injuriae ; argentum pro (*instead of*) auro ; da mihi veniam, velim mihi ignoscas ; a senatu responsum est ; mihi (a vobis) ignoscendum est ; potui ire ; nemo praeter Pompeium, nemo nisi Pompeius ; librum eorum et calamum suum cepit ; cf. 23. 1 ; optimus quisque ; quattuor sumus ; amici quos paucos habeo.

4. Suasi, suasum, 2 ; jussi, jussum, 2 ; luxi, 2 ; vidi, visum, 2 ; domui, domitum, 1 ; favi, fautum, 2.

5. (1) *Capre-ola*, diminutive; (2) one *who cultivates* the fields; (3) *-tor* and *-sor* express *the person who does* the action denoted by the verb; (4) *-arium* expresses *a collection of* or *receptacle for*, e.g. *tabularium*, *armarium*; (5) *-tio* expresses the *action* of the verb; *contio* is the act of coming together, cf. 22. 7.

6. A Fut. Subj. Act. is formed by combining the Fut. Part. with the various tenses of the subj. of *sum*: e.g. *nescio quid factururus fuerim*; *vereor ut hoc tibi profuturum sit*. For fut. subj. pass. cf. 42. 5.

7. Cf. 13. 8. 5; dative of advantage, e.g. *sibi non patriae Megarenses vicit Pisistratus*; cf. 15. 5.

8. Away with thee! hail! hail! come! hither with it! (pray tell me, give me, &c.)—he pronounces the youth happy on account of his death—by day—he girds on his unavailing sword—he died twenty years ago—battles for wives to talk of—on the spur of the moment—at a show of gladiators—I take it ill (it vexes, annoys me).

XXIX. 1. *Quam*, cf. 48. 7; *postquam*, cf. 22. 1; *ut*, cf. 6. 7.

(a) *Quod* (*because*) is followed by the indicative mood: it is however joined with the subjunctive (1) in oratio obliqua, (2) if the *quod*-clause is in virtual oratio obliqua.

(b) When it introduces a substantival clause, it is followed by the indicative; e.g. *adde quod pubes tibi crescit omnis*.

(c) *Quod* (wherefore, why) is joined with the subjunctive: e.g. *non est quod multa loquamur*.

2. Cf. 17. 2.

3. *Ambi-*, around, on both sides; *dis-*, (1) in twain, (2) un-, e.g. *discingere* = to ungird; (3) exceedingly; (4) between, among, through; *re-*, (1) back, backwards, (2) in return, (3) against, counter, (4) behind, (5) again, (6) intensive action, (7) un-, e.g. *resigno* = I unseal; *se-*, (1) without, (2) apart.

4. The Indicative mood expresses *facts* or *realities*; the Subjunctive mood expresses *conceptions* or *suppositions*.

5. *Hic*; *pātrīs*; *tibicēn*; *fidicēn*; *lēpōrīs* (gen. of *lepus*), *lēpōrīs* (gen. of *lepor*); *dicērīs* (pres. ind. pass.), *dicērīs* (fut. ind. pass.); *tēllūs*; *nēscīō*; *nīš*; *pūtō*; *hōdīē*; *cāvē*.

6. (a) *Quotus* = what in number? *quota hora est?* = what is the number of the hour? (b) *sesquiple*x = once and a half as much; (c) *bini* (1) two by two, two each, two at a time, (2) a pair, (3) used for the cardinal *duo*, with substantives that have no singular, or with those which have a different meaning in the plural from the singular.

Viciens, *quartus decimus*, *quingentae* (et) *octoginta* (et) *novem naves*.

Unus, *duo*, *tres*, *mille* (in plur.), and the *hundreds* except *centum*.

7. *Laudis*, *f*; *maris*, *m*; *haruspicis*, *m*; *papaveris*, *n*; *arboris*, *f*; *calcis*, *f*, (*m* rare); *conjugis*, *c*.

Animali, *reti*, *imbre* or *imbri*.

8. *Fūgā*, subst. *flight*, *fūgā*, abl. of subst., or imperative of *fugāre*, to put to flight; *mōri*, inf. of *moriōr*, *mōri*, dat. of *mos*; *mānē*, imperative of *maneo*, *mānē*, indecl. subst.; *rālls*

subst. *a raft, rātis*, dat. abl. plur. of *ratus*, perf. part. of *reor*; *redūci*, dat. abl. of *redux*, *redūci*, pres. inf. pass. of *reduco*; *vēnit*, pres. ind. of *venio*, *vēnit*, perf. ind. of *venio*, or pres. ind. of *veneo*; *sōles*, pres. ind. of *soleo*, *sōles*, nom. acc. plur. of *sol*.

9. Meritissimo; satius; sequius, setius; posterior, postremus, postumus; cf. 22. 3; no comp. or sup.; liber-ior, -rimus.

10. Son-ui, -itum, 1; prandi, pransum, 2; fregi, fractum, 3; surrexi, surrectum, 3; quievi, quietum, 3; cf. 13. 3.

11. Musicam me docuit. Nostra interest hoc facere *or* ut hoc faciamus. Velim ad me cras venias ut dicas quemadmodum res acciderit. Veritus est ne hostes effugerent. Aliud est mori, fortiter mori aliud.

XXX. 1. (a) Cf. 12. 2; (b) abl.; but if the first noun is not in the nominative or accusative, *quam* must be used (things compared by *quam* will be in the same case); e.g. (1) nihil est amabilius virtute (*or* quam virtus); (2) flagitii magis quam erroris me pudet; (c) cf. 5. 1. 1; 15. 1.

2. All the best men; as far as Mt. Taurus; I implore you by the gods; at nightfall; by day, in the daytime; he triumphed over the Parthians; unexpectedly; I charge you with cowardice; to value at a farthing; every one has his own fashion; the legion is in danger; by arrangement; to regard as a laughing-stock.

3. Si iterum experiri vultis, iterum paratus sum decertare; si pace uti vultis, iniquum est de stipendio recusare, quod vestra voluntate ad hoc temporis pependistis.

4. Aufero, confero; aufugio, confugio; avoco, convoco; abdo, condo; amitto, committo.

5. Cf. 6. 10.

6. *-bilis* denotes chiefly *passive capability*, e.g. mutabilis, mobilis; it sometimes has an *active* force, e.g. terribilis; *-ax* denotes *active inclination*, e.g. pugnax, edax; *-bundus* denotes *production of present activity*, e.g. populabundus, vagabundus; *-cundus* denotes *permanent action* or *present activity*, e.g. facundus, jucundus, verecundus; *-osus* denotes *fulness*, e.g. nivosus, animosus, formosus.

7. Cf. 16. 4.

8. Impetus; *use* bellum inferre; eruptio; insidiae; angustiae, fauces; obsidio; aries; tormentum; scala; cuniculus; obsidere; oppugnare; expugnare; explorare.

9. (a) Isne est quem quaero *annon*?

(b) Pauci quondam sciebant posset agi lege *necne*.

(c) *Seu (sive)* legit *seu (sive)* scribit, nihil temporis terit.

(d) *An*, cf. 19. 1.

(e) *Utrum* hostem an vos ignoratis?

Nescio *utrum* admonitus sit an temptatus.

(f) *Haud* aliter; *haud* mediocris vir; *haud* dubito; *haud* quisquam; *haud* scio an.

(g) *Et non* is used for *neque* when only one word is negated; e.g. locus is melior quem et tangit ros *et non* coquit sol.

10. Carthagini natus ad Italiam iit et Romae anno aetatis tricensimo octavo vita excessit. Negat se consulem esse. Dic mihi cui dederis. Plus pecuniae habet quam sapientiae.

XXXI. 1. Cf. 21. 8; (a) Alexander *cum interemisset* Clitum, vix a se manus abstinuit; *salutato hostium duce* ad suos conversus est; (b) pueri, *qui (cum, dum) docentur*, discunt.

2. (1) Alvus, colus, carbasus, humus, vannus, names of trees, of jewels, &c.; (2) cf. 11. 9.

3. a. d. viii Kal. Feb.; a. d. v Non. Mart.; a. d. vi Id. Mai.; a. d. vii Id. Aug.; prid. Kal. Jan.; post captam urbem; reliquae naves; diem ex die; quadruplex; itisne? secundo flumine; decem annos natus est *or* habet, decem annorum est; in aere alieno esse; speramus nos id facturos (esse); difficile dictu; cautior quam ut (*or* qui) loquatur; nomen ei Marco (*or*) Marcum) esse scio.

4. Cf. 11. 7; ful-si, -tum, 4; miseritus (misertus, *rare*), 2; adeptus, 3; cf. 22. 5; fac.

5. (1) *ēdo*, cf. 24. 2; (2) *faxo*, fut. ind. act., *faxitur*, fut. ind. pass., *faxim*, fut. subj.; (3) *siem*, pres. subj., also *fuam*; (4) *creduis*, *creduit*, *creduas*, *creduat*, pres. subj.

6. I am on sale; I am beaten; I am in exile; I am valued at; cf. 28. 2; the blood of a captive; at another's house; I am afraid that he will not come; it is all over with me; Hannibal was the last to quit the field of battle.

7. Cf. 18. 1; *reflexive* pronouns (*reflecto*, I bend back) are so called because they *bend back* their reference to a preceding subject.

8. Fissilis, auritus, caelestis; gradatim, feliciter, passim, tarde; ancilla poetria, clienta, Lacaena, monitrix, (femina) vulpes (if sex must be expressed); to rage to *exhaustion*; *sed-itio* = a going *apart*; I bend *back*; *perficio* = I achieve, complete (*per* denoting *thoroughly, to completion*).

XXXII. 1. For *qui* with the *subj.*, cf. 19. 6; 22. 1. *Qui* is used with the *ind.* (1) in ordinary relative (adjectival) sentences, subordinate to a clause in oratio recta: e.g. reges *qui boni sunt* amantur: (2) when it introduces a co-ordinate clause, i.e. when it stands in the place of a co-ordinating conjunction and a demonstrative pronoun: e.g. fratrem tuum vidi *qui* (= et is) brevi consul fiet.

Note carefully the distinction between *is qui* with the indicative and with the subjunctive. With the indicative the *qui* clause states a fact about a *definite* antecedent; with the subjunctive it refers the antecedent to a *general* and *indefinite class* of persons or things:

Is est *qui* fecit. *He is the* (actual, definite) *person who did it.* *Qui* refers to *is* and no one else.

Ilī sunt quos odisse debeatis. *These are the* (kind or class of) *people whom you ought to hate.*

2. *Co-ordinating conjunctions* join together words and sentences on *equal* terms. Co-ordinating conjunctions are: (a) *copulative*: et, que, ac, atque, &c.; (b) *disjunctive*: aut, vel, -ve, sive, seu; (c) *adversative*: sed, at, verum, &c.; (d) *causal*: nam, namque, enim, &c.; (e) *illative*: ergo igitur, itaque, &c.

Subordinating conjunctions attach to a sentence or clause another clause which holds (grammatically) a *lower* or *subordinate* position, qualifying the principal clause just as an adverb qualifies a verb. Subordinating conjunctions are: (a) *final*: ut, ne, quo, quominus; (b) *consecutive*: ut, ut non, quin; (c) *temporal*: quum, ubi, ut, antequam, &c.;

(*d*) *causal*: quod, quia, quoniam, &c.; (*e*) *conditional*: si, nisi, &c.; (*f*) *concessive*: etsi, tametsi, quamvis, &c.; (*g*) *comparative*: quasi, tanquam, sicut, &c.; (*h*) *interrogative* (with dependent clauses) cur, utrum, an, num, quando, &c.

3. (1) Dat. of indirect object; (2) abl. of attendant circumstances; (3) in the Augustan poets many passive verbs, esp. in the past participle, retain the direct object in the acc., doubtless in imitation of Greek; (4) dat. of agent after passive participle; (5) cf. 7. 8. 2; (6) gen. of the *thing in point of which* a term is applied: used after adjectives in poets and Tacitus: it may have arisen from a combination of the *locative* sense, the *objective* gen. and the *Greek* use of the gen.; (7) dat. of the indirect object after *persuadetur*—an intransitive verb used impersonally in the passive.

4. (1) Cum celeritate *or* celeriter *or* summa celeritate; (2) . . . patre; (3) mihi persuadetur; (4) . . . me hoc facturum (esse); (5) haec mihi . . .; (6) . . . subjectis (7) negat se haec fecisse.

5. Accidit ut nemo senator adesset; adde quod pubes tibi crescit omnis.

6. Compedis, *f*; custodis, *c*; decoris, *n*; elephantis, *m*; litis, *f*; lyncis, *c*; obsidis, *c*; caelicolum, acerum *subst.*, acrium *adj.*, fabrum, sestertium (-orum *rare*).

7. Cf. 1. 4; cf. 7. 4; novissimus; frugalior, -issimus; cf. 7. 4; cf. 22. 3; docilior.

8. Cf. 8. 9; unusquisque, every single person; vires, nom. acc. plur. of vis: vires, pres. ind. of vireo; magis = more, in the comparison of quality and sometimes of action; plus = more, in quantity, measure, &c.; relġgo, I collect

again, I go over again, in reading, speech, or thought: *relēgo*, I banish; he will sing, he is hoary; *libēre*, freely: *libēre*, inf. of *libet*, it pleases; shoulder, arms; shades of the dead, a hand; *-nē*, an interrogative particle: *-nē*, a final subordinating conjunction.

9. Cressa, Lacaena, tibicina, caupona *and* copa, lea *and* leaena, ovis, victrix; verna, catus, caper, gener, taurus, avus. Quernus, montanus, pedester; muliebriter, fortiter, caute, praesertim, acriter, deciens.

10. Nihil te celabo. Nos oravit ne haec faceremus. Dicit Balbum missum iri ut murum exstruat. Pietatis erga patriam oblita est. Stultus es qui irato homini hoc dicas (causal use of *qui* with *subj.*).

XXXIII. 1. Iratus, 3; vixi, victum, 3; haesi, haesum, 2; cf. 8. 8; pependi, pensum, 2; pependi, pensum, 3; faci-am, -as.

* 2. Cf. 10. 4; collegerim, -is, &c.

3. Cf. 21. 8. Present, perfect, future, gerundive.

4. Est mihi liber; viginti sestertiis (HS. xx.); viginti annos; centum (et) viginti pedes latus; aestate; noctu (*and* nocte); minoris; laudis avidus; *use* ingenio vacare *or* expers *with gen.*; medio campo; prae Caesare; apud Livium; Romae; omnium nostrum; spero rem me prosperę gesturum (esse); saxum movetur; duo haec dixistis; paenitet nos haec fecisse *or* quod haec fecimus; multae ac pulcherrimae arbores.

5. (1) Gen. of *divided whole*, dependent on adj. derived

from subst. ; (2) cf. 32. 3. 6 ; (3) with *refert*, instead of the gen. of a personal pron., the abl. sing. fem. of the possessive is used : 'possibly *nostra re fert* was originally *nostrae rei fert* = 'it contributes to my interest' ; then *rei* being shortened to *rè*, the pron. was accommodated to the supposed abl. ; (4) objective gen. ; (5) gen. of *the matter charged* : cf. 24. 4. 2 ; (6) possessive gen.

6. Thorax, lorica ; gladius, ensis ; scutum ; clipeus ; galea ; hasta ; ocrea ; pilum, jaculum, &c. ; parma ; pharetra ; gladium stringere, destringere ; arcum tendere ; confodere ; jaculari, conjicere, &c.

7. Indecl. (used in *nom. acc.*) ; indecl. (used in *nom. acc. abl.*) ; indecl. (used only in *acc.*) ; indecl. neut. plur. ; abl. from a disused nom. *gelus* (*gelum*, *n. 2* also extant), gen. sing. *geli* ; used only in *nom. sing.*

8. *Dies*, when it means *an ordinary day*, is usually, and in the plur. always, *masc.* ; it is often *fem.* when it means *a set day, appointed time, term, period.*

9. Ago, subigo ; tango, attingo ; lego, diligo ; premo, oprimo ; claudio, recludo ; habeo, cohibeo.

10. Utrum servus es an liber ? Ut infelicissimi istius hominis me miseret ! Quo diligentius laborabis, eo beatior eris. Sunt qui putent Gades orbis terrarum esse extremum.

XXXIV. 1. *Shall* you go ? (a question).

Ibisne ?

I *shall* see him to-morrow (a simple future).

Cras eum videbo.

Thou *shalt not* kill (a prohibition).

Ne occidito.

You *shall* do it (a duty).

Hoc debes facere.
Hoc tibi faciendum est.
Oportet te hoc facere.

I *will* try (a simple future).

Tentabo.

He *will* not do it (unwillingness).

Facere non vult.

Will he come? (a question).

Venietne?

He *will* spend hours in their company (habit).

Solet, &c.

2. (1) A term applied to poetry sung to or fitted to be sung to the harp, lyre; (2) cf. 4. 7; (3) a term applied to nouns having the same number of syllables in the genitive as in the nominative; (4) cf. 20. 6; (5) the *union* of two or more vowel sounds, e.g. *prorsus* for *proversus*; (6) *petitio* (*will-speech*) is that form of a simple sentence in which the imperative mood is used, e.g. *loquere*, *puer*, *speak*, *boy*; *petitio obliqua* is *indirect will-speech*, e.g. *rogamus ut puer loquatur*.

3. *Tibi irascor*; *mihi persuasit*; *mihi places*; *amasne puellam?* *ubi gentium?* *apud Germanos*; *nos risit*; *terra marique*; *praeter te*; *decimo quoque die*; *prope Romam*; *civis Atheniensis*; cf. 21. 4; *veniam si potero*; *cave canem*; *rogavi illum ut veniret*; *faciet quisque* (*uterque* = each of two); *duobus pedibus procerior*; *hoc mihi ademit* (*eripuit, abstulit*).

4. *Luxi*, 2; *sedi*, *sessum*, 2; cf. 23. 8; *aptus*, 3; cf. 1. 1; *abietis*, *f*; *phalangis*, *f*; *tegetis*, *f*; *exeuntis*, *part.*; *Aulid-a*, -em; *Thaid-a*, -em; *poema*; *anatem*.

5. a. Dubito, *I am in doubt*, (1) absolutely; (2) with *de*; (3) with an interrogative pron.; (4) with interrogative particles; (5) when negated (actually or virtually)—with *quin* and *subj.*; (6) with acc. and inf.

Dubito, *I hesitate*, (1) with inf. most commonly; (2) when negated—with *quin* (*rare*).

- b. Desino, (1) absolutely; (2) with infinitive; (3) with gen. poetical).

- c. Constituo, *I place, set up, appoint, arrange, define, &c.*, with acc. of direct object; constituo, *I resolve*, (1) with inf.; (2) *ut* with subj.; this is most common when the subject of both verbs is not the same.

- d. Obliviscor; constr. with gen. of person, and with gen. or acc. of thing.

- e. Comis; constr. with *erga* and *in* with acc.

- f. Obnoxius; constr. with (1) dat.; (2) *ad* or *in* with acc.

- g. Abundo, (1) abl.; (2) gen. (*rare*).

- h. Necesse est, (1) *ut* with subj.; (2) subj. alone; (3) inf.

6. (1) *Manner* (a) with attribute. *Bona fide hoc polliceor.*
(b) without attribute.

Vix ea fatus erat, *gemitu* cum talia reddit.

- (2) *Time* (a) *when*, cf. 5. 1; (b) *in the course of which*; *tribus horis Romam venire potestis.*

- (3) *Agent.* Mundus a Deo administratur.

- (4) *Cause.* Nulla pallescere culpa.

7. Ex, animus (*ἄνεμος*); ex, ago (examinatus = exagminatus; cf. contaminatus, flamen, &c., for loss of guttural); ex, pes; in, arma; ago; ambio = I go round, I canvass for votes.

8. It is the climate not the mind they change who speed across the sea; many times greater; war with Pyrrhus; sooner than one would have thought, than was expected.

9. Desilirent commilitones nisi vellent aquilam hostibus prodere; se certe suum reipublicae atque imperatori officium praestat- (and *stāt*)-urum (esse).

10. (1) 'I own more than Pallas'; *quam Pallas* would have made the sentence less ambiguous; cf. Hor. Carm. i. 8. 9; (2) 'O what happy news for me!'; gen. of cause: a Gk. idiom; (3) 'convicted of a capital crime'; gen. of matter charged: cf. 24. 4. 2; (4) 'to lean one's steps'; Verg. *Æn.* xii. 386; the acc. is cognate, though the usage is slightly stretched.

XXXV. 1. (a) . . . Thucydides . . . ; (b) . . . ut haec faciat (*prim.*), faceret (*hist.*); (c) illius haud obliviscor; *or use* capit me oblivio with *gen.*, *or* in oblivionem venire; (d) nihil habeo *quod* senectutem incusem.

2. Cf. 30. 9; sed etiam, verum etiam, sed et *or* sed *alone*.

3. 'On the day after that day' = 'on the following day.' The accusative.

4. Alite, pari (pare *poet.*), acri, memori, paupere; divites, vigiles, degeneres; pupp-em, -im; turr-em, -im; pelvim; poes-in, -im; Sappho; pecoris, *n*, pecudis, *f*; nucis, *f*;

praesidis, *c*; necis, *f*; ren-um, -ium (not used in sing.), *m*.; pugilis, *m*.; sceleris, *n*.

5. Who pray? each; any one (at all), cf. 8. 9; any one, some one (vague); any one you please; I feign a thing *to be* what it *is not*, I pretend a thing *not to be* which really *is*; faculty *and* opportunity, means *and* resources; many a one *or* some, every one; *mulier*, the Roman law-term for *woman*, esp. for a married woman; *femina*, a female (applied to all living creatures); the place for the assembling of the Romans (to vote), the assembly itself.

6. Quinque milia (et) nongenti (et) octoginta; trecensimus (et) quartus; sescentiens; homines ipsi; tot milites; uter puerorum? illuc, istuc, eo; eodem; quovis, quolibet; quo facto, quae quum fecisset; audiui eam loquentem; a tergo; quidam ex equis meis.

7. Amplexus, 3; fructus, 3; trivi, tritum, 3; cf. 5. 7; sprevi, spretum, 3; ausus, 2; sarsi, sartum, 4; applic-avi, -ui, -atum, -itum, 1; -feci, factum, 3.

8. Dat. abl. perf. part. of *sepelio*; perf. part. of *dimetior*; perf. ind. act. of *prosterno*; pres. ind. act. of *appello*; voc. masc. of adj. *carus*.

9. Cf. 20. 6. 5; 'when the relation between the noun in the genitive case and another noun is such that if the other noun were converted into a verb, the word in the genitive would become the object of the verb, the genitive is called the *objective* genitive: e.g. propter *mortis* timorem = quod *mortem* timuit.'

10. Antigonus iter omnes celat. Vix ei persuaderi potuit ut Arpinum iret. Tua ipsius opera pecunia est amissa.

XXXVI. 1. Pollicitus, adeptus, comitatus, expertus, confessus, imitatus, ultus, oblitus, mentitus, emensus, meditatus.

2. Rivulus, filiolus, flosculus, particula, munusculum, misellus, parvulus; onustus, mirabilis, puerilis; quotannis, fortasse, totiens, simpliciter.

3. (1) '(Fortune) perversely bent on playing her capricious game': *ludum*, cognate acc.: *ludere*, an *epexegetic* or *complimentary* inf.; (2) 'anger on account of the killing of his master': *domini*, obj. gen.: *interfecti domini*, 'Livy very often uses the pass. participle with a subst., similarly to the gerundive, so as to express not so much a thing or person acted on, as the action itself: but the action is regarded as completed,' *Roby*: cf. *Æn.* 2. 413, ereptae virginis ira; (3) 'at this time of night': *hoc*, acc. of *time throughout which*; 'possibly abl. of *time when*,' *Roby*: *noctis*, gen. of *divided whole*; (4) 'he is amazed at this': *stupet*, an intransitive verb used transitively; (5) 'death is the end of all things': *extremum*, a neuter adj. which has acquired the nature of a substantive: a neuter predicate is not uncommon when the subject is an abstract noun. (6) 'there are tears for human fortunes': *rerum*, objective gen.

4. The former; the impersonal construction 'it is said that' is not used in Latin.

5. ex, pars; ex, sup. stem of eo; ex, tempulum, dimin. of templum; re-, lig-, root of *ligare to bind*, cf. *licitor*, &c.; (g)nosco, cf. Gk. γινώσκω.

6. 'I am conscious that my remarks have been *somewhat lengthy*'; 'old age is *somewhat* (or *rather too*) talkative'; 'old men are *somewhat* (or *too*) stern.'

7. Dixit se Romam venturum esse ut paucos dies mecum

commoraretur. Aliquid pecuniae ad te mittam quo vestes emere possis. Nihil est (causae) cur (or quod) tibi inuideam.

XXXVII. 1. *Mood*, cf. 20. 6; *tenses* are forms which mark the *time* (tempus) of action or state in verbs. Cf. 29. 4. *Ut*, cf. 6. 7; 32. 5; *qui*, cf. 19. 6; 22. 1; 32. 1.

2. Bina castra; una castra; quini libri; quadragensimus quintus; septuagensimus octavus; viciens; quadragensimus primus; alibi; nusquam; ubivis, ubilibet; ubique; vicensimus quisque; accidit ut adessemus, forte aderamus; asses (or centensimae) usurae; multa nocte; spes tui (or te) videndi; genibus.

3. Compounds of pes, color; ales, degener, inops, memor, vigil, redux, supplex, &c.

4. Arcess-ivi, -itum, 3; poposci, 3; gessi, gestum, 3; scidi, scissum, 3; offendi, offensum, 3; cf. 8. 8; impeg, -pactum, 3; stravi, stratum, 3; cf. 10. 6; sinisterior sinistimus; bellissimus; falsissimus; diversissimus; cf. 7. 4.

5. (a) *Pronouns*, quis? quisnam? quantus? qualis? quot? quotus? &c. *Particles*, ubi? unde? quo? cur? quam? quomodo? quando? quotiens? quamdiu? quousque? &c. (b) Quis es? nescio quis sis. Uter hoc fecit?

6. Impersonally; e.g. mihi persuasum est, *I am convinced*; tibi paretur, *you are (being) obeyed*.

7. (1) gen.; (2) abl.; ab *with* abl.; (gen. *poet.*); (3) dat.; (4) gen.; (5) acc.; (dat. *rare*); abl. *with* ab; (6) gen.; (7) dat.

8. Names expressing descent from a parent or ancestor: e.g. Pelides, *son of Peleus*, Thestias, *daughter of Thestius*, Dardanides, *descendant of Dardanus*.

9. <i>May.</i>	I say this that you <i>may</i> know.	Hoc dico ut scias.
	Some one perhaps <i>may</i> say.	Fortasse dixerit quispiam
	<i>May</i> I perish !	Utinam peream !
	I <i>may</i> (possibly) come.	Fieri potest ut veniam.
	You <i>may</i> do this (if you like).	Hoc tibi facere licet.
	They <i>may</i> look to it themselves.	Viderint ipsi.
<i>Should.</i>	You <i>should</i> do this.	Hoc facere debes, &c.
	I <i>should</i> be inclined to say.	Dixerim.
	<i>Should</i> you do this, you would err.	Si hoc faceres, errares.
	He said he <i>should</i> see her.	Dixit se eam visurum esse.
<i>Would.</i>	<i>Would</i> you tell me ?	Visne mihi dicere ?
	I <i>would</i> pardon you, if I could.	Si possem, tibi ignoscerem.
	After breakfast he <i>would</i> take a walk.	Pransus ambulabat.
	<i>Would</i> that he had been present !	Utinam } adfuisset ! Vellem }
	He <i>would</i> not help me.	Noluit mihi subvenire.
	He said that he <i>would</i> do it.	Dixit se facturum (esse).

10. Occido, excerpo, coerceo, attingo, diduco, concludo, collido, cohibeo, concido, confero, concipio, cognosco, conficio, collino, cohorresco.

XXXVIII. 1. (a) Cf. 15. 5; (b) Sume hoc ptisanarium oryzae. *Quanti* emptae (locative)? *Pluris* agros vendidit (gen. used by a false analogy); (c) cf. 6. 2. 3.

2. (1) *Lit.* 'unlucky in respect of his efforts' = 'hapless in all his efforts'; cf. 32. 3. 6; (2) 'learned in sweet measures': *doceo* takes acc. of person, acc. of thing: the acc. of thing remains even when the verb is in the passive voice; (3) 'poems which are written by drinkers of water'; dat. of agent, common with pass. participles, *rare* with personal pass. verbs; (4) 'unwearied in harassing the squadrons of the foe': complementary or epexegetic inf.; (5) 'what mean those statues?' *lit.* 'wish for themselves': *sibi*, dat. of indirect object.

3. (a) *Mālus*, apple-tree, mast; *mala*, cheek-bone; *mālum*, apple, *mālum*, an evil; (b) sup. of *venor*, sup. of *veneo* (very rare); sup. of *venio*; (c) perf. of *vincio*; perf. of *vivo*; perf. of *vinco*; (d) a vein—sale; (e) a long time—a long way off; (f) free from care—safe; (g) *potentia* (id quod possumus) = that which we have ability to do; *potestas* (id quod licet) = that which we have authority or permission to do; (h) *crimen*, charge, accusation, reproach, calumny; *facinus*, a deed, act, bad deed, outrage.

4. *Roboris*, *n*; *rudentis*, *m*; cf. 34. 4; *senectutis*, *f*; *supellectilis*, *f*; *vulneris*, *n*; *clav-e and -i*, *civ-e and -i*, *fine, ret-e and -i*, *vomere, reste, volucris, vigili*.

5. Sestertius, a coin = $2\frac{1}{2}$ asses (HS = IIS = duo (et) semis); consules *or* consulibus; Kalendae; salutem plurimam dicit; Senatus populusque Romanus; Tiberius; Servius; Manius; non liquet; absolvo; condemno; tribunus plebis; *infit*, defective verb, *he begins (to speak)*; cf. 13. 9; scisne? syncopated form of eccillum = ecce illum; = hercule, *by Hercules!* satisne?

6. Tibi parcitur; apud Homerum; tanti; pluris; spoliatus armis; sociorum injuriae; imperii capax; minime; portam sis claude; tibi ire licet; saxum volvitur; gaudesne? mihi eundem erit; a fronte; a puero, a pueris; eo *or* tanto melius.

7. Didici, 3; cf. 11. 7; arsi, (arsurus), 2; pepigi, pegi, pactum, 3; cf. 11. 7; cf. 28. 4; visi, 3; pandi, passum, 3; -stiti, -statum, 3; cf. 35. 7; perculi, perculsum, 3.

8. Cf. 19. 1.

9. Abl.; cf. 37. 7; cf. 26. 8; gen. and abl.; cf. 26. 8; abl.

10. Plus decem interfecti sunt. Nullum unquam suscepit negotium quin prospere gereret. Quid habes quod queraris? Pontem faciendum curabo.

XXXIX. 1. *Se* and *suus*, especially the latter, are often used in reference to the object of the principal verb, when there is no danger of ambiguity.

Reliquos *sese* convertere cogunt.

Hannibalem *sui* cives e civitate ejecerunt.

2. Nec quisquam; nec quidquam; neque; neque unquam; nego.

3. Cf. 47. 1; cf. 47. 1; cf. 58. 5, 49. 1. 2.

4. Cf. 17. 2.

5. A spear's throw off, at a distance; in close combat, hand to hand; a javelin (attached to a strap); (metal) helmet; the point of a sword, a sword; a dagger; a scar; wounded; to fall in death; a spy, scout; I inform; a wrestling school, wrestling; quoit; a boxer; a ball; a game with dice, hazard; pebbles, counters used in playing draughts; the barrier in the race-course; turning-post, goal; a race, a race-ground.

6. Quomodo? quando? ubi? unde? quo? quis? qualis? quantus? nondum; nunquam.

7. Vas, inops, jecur, bos, Æneades, lynx, ros; anus, Libyssa, tibicina, Cilissa.

8. (1) Subj.; (2) subj.; (3) subj.; (4) ind. (when it states a fact), subj. (when it introduces a reason conceived by the mind, or given by another person); (5) (in the conditional sense of *as if*) subj.

9. Others—the rest; some one—any (*adj.* in negative and virtually negative sentences); which of two—each of two; whether—as, just as, as if; perf. subj. *or* fut. perf. of *sero*—dat. abl. plur. of *severus*, *adj.*; *so that no one* threw down the columns—in order that no one might throw down the columns; cf. 24. 6; I soothe, appease—I milk.

10. Negat oppidum captum iri. Imperavi tibi ne ires. Verentur ne apud perditum istum hominem commoretur. Plus triginta milites occisi sunt. Per Ariovistum stetit quominus Sequani responderent.

XI. 1. Strep-*ui*, -*itum*, 3; *ursi*, 2; cf. 8. 8; *laccess-ivi*, -*itum*, 3; *experrectus*, 3; *saep-si*, -*tum*, 4; *ornamentum*, *ornatus*; *sepultura*, *sepulcrum*; *alimentum*, *alumnus*; *celeritas*.

2. On the other side, beyond; of one's own accord, without being asked, spontaneously, gratuitously, wantonly, &c.; of course, doubtless (of ironical assertions); assuredly; by no means, by all means, nay rather; moist; glassy, transparent; a square; door, entrance (of any kind); a light boat; a heap; rust of copper.

3. *Accuso*, *condemno*, *absolvo* (gen. of the *matter charged*); *misereor*, *paenitet*, *piget*, *pudet*, *taedet* (gen. of the *object exciting mental emotion*); *memini*, *reminiscor*, *obliscor*, *admoneo* (gen. of *thing remembered* &c.); *impleo*, *compleo*, *egeo*, *indigeo* (gen. of *thing lacking or supplied*); (a) *ambitus Verrem accusavit*; (b) *pudet me stultitiae*; (c) *veteris famae reminiscitur*; (d) *virtus exercitationis indiget*.

4. (a) A gen. which stands to another word in the relation of a *whole* to a *part*; (b) an irregularity, cf. 13. 4; (c) that part of grammar which treats of the changes that *befall* words; (d) a clause which denotes a consequence or result; (e) cf. 19. 8.

5. *Tibi non creditur*; *nobis non timendum est*; *dic patri tuo*; *ne Caesar quidem*; *litteris studendi cupidus*; *apud Thucydidem*; *pro me*; *a septentrione* (or *plur.*); *paulo serius*; *nemo fere*, *vix quisquam*; *quibus dictis*, *quae quum dixisset*, *haec locutus*; *sexto post die*, *post sextum diem*; *quo melior*, *eo beator*.

6. (1) *Servii esse*, *si vir esset*, *regnum*, *non illorum qui*

alienis manibus pessimum facinus fecissent. (2) Illud fanum depopulari auderet homo ille improbissimus atque amentissimus?

7. (1) The case of the *object*; (2) the genitive has for its main function to *define* or *qualify* another noun to which it is attached; (3) the primary meaning of the dative was *bodily inclination towards an object*; (4) the primary meaning of the ablative was unquestionably *from a place*.

8. Cf. 33. 7; cf. 9. 8; neut. adj. only used in nom. and acc. sing.; only used in abl. sing. Librarum.

9. Sup. stem of colligo; paganus, a *villager* (pagus, a *village*); Fr. sur (Lat. super) and Eng. *name*; homo, caedo; prae, sedeo; praejudicium (prae, judico), a judicial examination previous to a trial; ab, sup. stem of orior; cf. 36. 5.

10. Murum duodeviginti pedes latum exstruxit qui urbem defenderet. Velim domum redeas (*or* fac domum redeas) et patri tuo beatam vitam reddas. Matri meae promisi me fore diligentiores. Operis quod susceperat (*or* suscepti) nunquam eum paenituit. Quid eum impedit quominus queratur?

XLI. 1. Pudet me hoc facere; licet mihi hoc facere; hoc facere me oportet; mea interest hoc facere *or* ut hoc faciam; omnium interest, &c.

2. Moenium, *n*, city walls; socrus, *f*, mother-in-law; fulguris, *n*, lightning; vervecis, *m*, a wether; leporis, *m*, pleasantness, pleasantry; jecoris, jocineris, jecinatoris, *n*, the liver; Macedonis, *m*, a Macedonian; cornicis, *f*, a crow.

Nom. -es, (-eus); *Voc.* -e, (-eu); *Acc.* -em, -en, (-ea);
Gen. -is, -ei, -i, (-eos); *Dat.* -i; *Abl.* -e.

3. Nuperrime; plus, plurimum; magis, maxime; cf. 10. 6; cf. 13. 3; difficil-ius, -lime; strenu-ior, -issimus; penitius, penitissime (both *very rare*).

4. Cf. 20. 9; fovi, fotum, 2; reliqui, relictum, 3; perrexi, perrectum, 3; mersi, mersum, 3; oblitus, 3; feles, faultrix, matertera, gallina.

5. Cf. 4. 9.

6. (a) *Multis ille bonis flebilis occidit.*

Nulli flebilior quam tibi, Vergili. Hor.

(b) *Non ulli affabilis. Verg.*

7. (1) and (2) *Acc.* of the contained object *or* cognate accusative, cf. 18. 1; (3) *gen.* of cause: a Gk. idiom; cf. 34. 10. 2; (4) *gen.* of the *thing in point of which* a term is applied; cf. 32. 3. 6; (5) (predicative) *dat.* of purpose: that which a thing or person serves as or occasions; (6) *gen.* of divided whole (partitive).

8. 'The two emphatic positions in a Latin sentence are the beginning and the end. If emphasis is to be thrown on the *subject*, remove it from its ordinary position to the end of the sentence; if emphasis is to be thrown on a *verb*, remove it from its ordinary position to the beginning of the sentence; in fact, all words acquire emphasis from unusual positions.'

9. (1) Conjunctions which denote *time*; (2) which denote *cause*; (3) which denote *purpose* or *end in view* (finis); cf. 32. 2, for examples.

10. (1) ibi essem. (2) Nuntiatum est illum adesse. (3) Legatum misit iret. (4) Nemini *or* nulli

(5) Spero me vos visurum (esse). (6) Fundum magno (pretio) vendidi. (7) Stultus es qui haec dicas (*causal*).

11. Every tenth year; within the last 400 years; richer than he should be; not for anything in the world; to attach no value to a thing; to impute a thing to another as a crime; to be worth while; to play upon the lyre; obedient; for the sake of amusement; to burn with love for a girl.

12. Periculum, admorunt, vin', satin', scin', viden', sis.

XLII. 1. When it expresses a negative *consequence*.

2. *Clam*, 25. 5; *cis*, acc.; *coram*, abl.; *subter*, 18. 2. *Re-*, 29. 3; *an-*, around, on both sides; *ve-* (1) negatives the positive idea lying in the simple word, e.g. *vegrandis*, *vesanus*; (2) strengthens a simple notion, e.g. *vepallidus*; *se-*, 29. 3.

3. *Quisque*, *each*: Suum *quisque* iter current.
Nonne optimus *quisque* confitetur multa se ignorare?

Uterque, *each of two*: Docte sermones *utriusque* linguae.

Quivis, *any you please*: Eripiet *quivis* oculos citius.

Quidam, *a certain one*: Accurrit *quidam* notus mihi nomine tantum.

Quisquis, } *whoever*: { *Quisquis* huc venerit, vapu-
Quicunque, } labit.

Quispiam, *some one, one*: Dixerit fortasse *quispiam*.

4. Cf. 1. 1; cf. 11. 7; *spopondi*, *sponsum*, 2; cf. 40. 1; *-rupi*, *-ruptum*, 3; *-miscui*, *-mistum*, *-mixtum*, 2; *studui*, 2; *nanciscor*, *queror*, *profiscor*, *orior*, *fateor*, *paciscor*.

5. *Futurum sit, fuerit, esset* followed by *ut* with *subjunctive*; e.g. *rogaverunt quando futurum esset ut pons conficeretur, they asked when the bridge would be finished.*

6. *Abhinc duo dies*; *legio duoetvicensima*; *bis tanto melior*; cf. 37. 2; *duo annos natus*; *seni libri*; *ter*; *vicensimo die*; *decem post diebus*; *in Gallia*; *hora prima*; *spes castra capiendi*; *ex itinere*; *sub noctem.*

7. The interrogative nature of the first question is marked by *utrum*, or the appended *-ne*; in the second or any further question, the *or* is translated by *an*; very often there is no interrogative particle in the first question, and *or* is translated by *an*, or by the appended *-ne*.

8. Old fut. subj. of *facio*; old pres. subj. of *do*; imperative of *facio*; old form of pres. inf. pass. of *amo*; old form of pres. subj. of *sum*; (= *admovent*), perf. ind. act. of *admoveo*.

9. *Dum*, cf. 8. 5; *donec* and *quoad*, in the sense of *while, as long as*, are used with various tenses of the ind.: e.g. *donec eris felix, multos numerabis amicos.* In the sense of *until* they take the ind. (except in *oratio obliqua*), when no other idea than that of *time* is introduced: e.g. *ferrum usque eo retinuit quoad renuntiatum est vicisse Boeotios.* If the idea of *purpose* or *end in view* is introduced, the subj. is used: e.g. *differant donec ira defervescat.*

10. *Duresco, vesperasco, obmutesco, maturesco, nigresco*; *nubilus, senilis, honestus, honorificus, querulus, caducus*; *parturio, canto, rogito, dominor, umbro, jocos*; *radicitus, hodie, nuper, nominatim, quinquagens, gradatim.*

11. Cf. 34. 7; *per, tenax (teneo)*; *in, sedeo*; *bis, mensis*; *pro, fanum*; *primus, capio*; cf. 36. 5.

12. Si veneris, ego te videbo. Nemo vestrum nostri miseretur. Oravit eos ne horto ipsius (suo *ambiguous*) uterentur. Quaeram utrum pluat necne. Equum surripuimus nec quisquam nos vidit. Textori heri imperavi ut vestes aliquas mihi faceret, *or* textori vestes aliquas heri imperavi.

XLIII. 1. Fratrem ejus Roman ivisse; iret ut illum ibi conquireret; dubitaretne id facere?

2. (1) 'I hope I shall be able to learn those things': *ista*, the lessons *you* have learnt; the verb *posse* is often used in pres. inf. after *spero*; the fut. inf. is the regular construction; (2) 'joyful in all other respects': *cetera*, acc. of *the part concerned*; (3) 'rest from toils': *objective* gen.; (4) 'unseemly is an aged soldier, unseemly an old man's love': if a neut. adj. is so constructed as to qualify a masc. or fem. noun, it must be regarded as having acquired the nature of a subst.; (5) 'there is a place which they call the Tullianum': the relative is attracted into the gender of *Tullianum*, instead of agreeing with its antecedent *locus*; (6) 'to be capable of bearing a burden' dat. of *the work contemplated*; (7) 'see, here is Antonius': (a) the nom. often stands with the interjections *en*, *ecce*; (b) *tibi*, *dativus ethicus*, cf. 13. 8. 5.

3. (1) *Cyrum amicorum in numero habeo*; *Cyrum amicum habeo*; (2) *corona me donat*; *coronam mihi donat*.

4. *Chlamydis*, *f.*, a cloak; *auspiciis*, *c.*, soothsayer; *cuspidis*, *f.*, a point, a spear; *facinoris*, *n.*, a deed, esp. a bad deed; *femoris*, *n.*, the thigh; *fenoris*, *n.*, interest;

74 Key to Latin Examination Papers.

cotis, *f.*, whetstone ; litis, *f.*, dispute, lawsuit ; dedecoris, *n.*, disgrace ; Thetid-is, -os, *f.*, Thetis ; ren-ium, -um, *m.*, kidneys.

5. *Respublica*, gen. *reipublicae*, no plural ; *jusjurandum*, gen. *jurisjurandi*, no plural ; *supellex*, acc. *supellectilem*, no plural ; *jugerum*, 2nd decl. in the sing, 3rd. decl. in the plur. ; *dapem*, nominative obsolete, the gen. plur. and dat. sing. do not occur ; *fers*, ~~nom.~~ voc. and abl. only found.

6. -tor, agent, e.g. *amator* ; -tio, action of the verb, e.g. *motio* ; -etum, place of growth, e.g. *quercetum* ; -ile, place where animals are kept, e.g. *ovile* ; -ulus, diminutive, e.g. *flosculus*.

7. Having been informed ; I am inclined to think, perhaps ; some one or other ; to give attention to anything ; God forbid ! according to one's ability ; word for word, literally ; I am (being) persuaded ; at the house of Caesar ; I don't care a straw for ; sooner or later ; with your kind approval ; nothing in comparison with me, or it does not concern me.

8. The Latin inf. is not used as a subst. in the gen., dat., or abl., or with prepositions, cf. *¶* 5. 4 ; its place is taken by the gerund and supines.

N. amare loving, love, to love.

A. amare
amandum } loving, love, to love.
amatum }

G. amandi of loving, of love.

D. amando for loving, for love.

A. amando by, with, from loving, &c.

amatu in respect of loving, &c.

9. Profectus, 3; sepelivi, sepultum, 4; verti, versum, 3; velli, vulsi, vulsum, 3; mulsi, 2; cf. 1. 1; sternui, 3; sculpsi, sculptum, 3; cf. 26. 7; sapivi, 3; capessivi, -itum, 3; pinsi, pinsui, pinsitum, pinsum, pistum, 3.

10. Non est dubium quin optimus quisque civium huic legi restiterit. Parvi refert utrum hodie an cras moriamur. Velim eum roges ut quam celerrime veniat nos visum.

XLIV. 1. Pres. subj. pass. of *amo*; perf. subj. of *novi*; fut. ind. pass. of *rego*; perf. part. of *nanciscor*; imperf. subj. pass. of *fero*; perf. ind. act. of *meto*; pres. ind. of *desisto*, or (= *desististis*) perf. ind. act. of *desino*; fut. perf. or perf. subj. of *illino*; perf. part. of *desuesco*.

2. Verbs which unite an act. form with a pass. meaning, e.g. *exulo*, *vapulo*, *veneo*; verbs, otherwise act., which take a pass. form with act. meaning in their perfect participle and the tenses derived from it, e.g. *audeo*, *gaudeo*, *soleo*.

3. Cf. 25. 5. 5; 33. 5. 3; the thing that is of importance may be (1) an inf., as, *mea interest te valere*, (2) a neut. pron., as, *id mea minime refert*, (3) clause introduced by interrogative pron. or particle, as, *multum interest quos quisque audiat*, (4) clause introduced by *ut* or *ne*, as, *pluris mea interest ut te videam*.

4. (1) *Veniam, si potero, quamquam hodie aegroto; sin minus, veniet frater, qui decem tantum milia passuum abest.* (2) *Instate. Cur nunc hic moramur?*

5. (a) A subordinate substantival clause introduced by

an interrogative word, and connected by that interrogative word with the main clause; (*b*) cf. 37. 5; add to the list there given *quare*, *quamobrem*, *quemadmodum*, which are mostly confined to indirect questions.

6. Sum, fio, existo, appareo, nascor, vocor, appello, dicor, videor, habeo, &c.

7. (1) Gen. of divided whole (partitive); (2) dat. of indirect object; (3) 'consult your own interests': dat. of indirect object; (4) partitive gen.; (5) objective gen.

8. Funus; bustum, sepulcrum; cadaver; exsequiae; rogos; manes; humare, sepelire.

9. Ephesum ad Antiochum venit. Ite lavatum. Cf. 36.

4. Obstitit quominus irem. Promisit se mihi id daturum (esse). Parcendum est ei qui hanc urbem servavit.

XLV. 1. Parictis, *m.*, a wall; coetus, *m.*, an assemblage; comitis, *c.*, a companion; sacerdotis, *c.*, a priest; trames, securis, pecten, altaria *pl.* (sing. rare), residem, (nom. sing. *reses* does not occur), pumex, Thetis, Orpheus, Arcas.

2. -stiti, -statum, 1; ig-novi, -notum, 3; -hausi, -haustum, 4; sensi, sensum, 4; adipiscor, inuro, expergiscor, rapio; utar, velim, malim.

3. (*a*) Cf. 42. 3; quisnam? *who pray?* (*b*) tot, quot? talis, qualis?

4. Si sui ipsius similes essent, fore ut idem ille agellus illos aleret, qui se ad illam dignitatem perduxisset; sin dissimiles essent futuri, nolle se suis ipsius impensis illorum ali luxuriam.

5. (a) O fons, dulci digne mero. *O spring, worthy of sweet wine!*

Digna est quae ametur. *She deserves to be loved.*

- (b) Imperii capax. *Capable of ruling.*

- (c) Sibi constat. *He is consistent.*

Constat inter omnes tellurem moveri. *All agree that the earth moves.*

Victoria multo sanguine nobis constitit. *The victory cost us much blood.*

- (d) Pro castris. *In front of the camp.*

Pro consule. *Instead of the consul.*

Pro patria. *On behalf of one's country.*

Vires pro corpore. *Strength in proportion to one's body.*

- (e) Prae se ferre. *To display.*

Prae nobis beatus. *Happy compared with us.*

Nec loqui prae lacrimis potuit. *Nor could he speak for tears.*

- (f) Propter aquae rivum. *Near a stream of water.*

Propter metum legibus paret. *He obeys the laws from fear.*

- (g) Mors ob oculos versatur. *Death is before my eyes.*

Ob eam scientiam non beatiores esse possumus. *We cannot be happier on account of that knowledge.*

6. Cf. II. 2. 2; 22. 2.

7. Centesimo anno; (ager) duo milia passuum in latitudinem (patebat); in vincula conjicere; mea sententia,

me iudice; de more; velim litteras me doceas; cf. 19. 7; procerior quam pulchrior; ne id feceris, cf. 70. 6; praesentem pecuniam habere; ego odio sum, tu vero amaris; altero crure claudus.

8. Present participles when they keep their verbal force take *-e* in abl. sing., e.g. imperante Augusto: if used as mere adjectives they usually take *-i*.

9. Cf. 19. 1.

10. Promisit se iturum esse si posset ut eos videret. Scalas fecit quibus muros scanderet. Consulasti tibi quod tam sapientem hominem consulasti.

XLVI. 1. Poplitis, *m.*, knee; pectinis, *m.*, comb; jurisjurandi, *n.*, oath; viri, *n.*, poison; cubile, mess-em, -im, cucumim, amussim.

2. *Nostri* is used *objectively*, e.g. miseretur nostri, *he pities us*; *nostrum* is used (1) as *possessive* gen., e.g. omnium nostrum communis parens; (2) as *partitive* gen. e.g. multi vestrum, *many of you*.

3. Duo, ambo.

4. a. d. xiii. Kal. Mart.; a. d. xi. Kal. Jul.; a. d. xviii. Kal. Oct.; a. d. xi. Kal. Dec.; Kal. Dec.; contra Londinium *or* e regione Londin-i *or* -o; post hominum memoriam; quid faciam? unde venisti? nonne te tui pudet? invitus fecit; me jubet *or* mihi imperat; frumentum mihi imperavit; navis movetur.

5. Potavi, potum, (potatum *rare*), 1; fervi, ferbui, 2 and 3; mersi, mersum, 3; cinxi, cinctum, 3; adolevi, adultum,

3; extuli, elatum, efferre; intuitus sum, 2; ac-curri, (-cucurri rare,) accursum, 3.

6. Cf. 23. 6; 12. 7.

7. Cf. 19. 6; 22. 1; 32. 1.

8. *Tenus*, cf. 17. 1; *credo*, (1) *I intrust*: acc. of thing or person intrusted, dat. of the person, &c., to whom intrusted; (2) *I have confidence in; I trust, I believe*, dat.; *absolvo*, acc. of the person acquitted, gen. of the charge (also abl. and abl. with *de*); *pudet, similis*, cf. 19. 1.

9. Jussit me Romam ire. Quid fecit? Tria milia peditum praemisit Balbus. Parcendum est hosti. Timet ne milites telis opprimantur.

10. The richer, the braver; by turns, alternately; heir to the whole estate; on the spur of the moment; he has gout in his feet; owing to grief; a noble pair of brothers; in Caesar; to a man; to-morrow; to throw one's arms around another's neck; to go into exile.

11. A nobis curritur; liber filio a patre datur; sic itur ad astra; sententiam meam a te rogor; caput floribus ornatur; mundus a Deo creatus est.

XLVII. 1. *Ellipsis*, the omission of a word syntactically required: (a) of a subst. e.g. occidens (sol), Appia (via), &c., cf. 132. 6; (b) of a verb: e.g. sed haec vetera (sunt); di meliora (dent); Fortuna fortes (adjuvat); nihil ad rem (attinet); (c) ellipsis of antecedent in relative construction: e.g. nos imitamur (eos) quos cuique visum est (imitari).

Attraction occurs when a word, by the influence of

another, is diverted from the usual construction to a less usual one: e.g.—Hic est quem quaero *hominem*; *urbem* quam statuo vestra est; Thebae *quod* Boeotiae caput est; amantium irae amoris integratio *est*; non omnis error stultitia est *dicenda*; quis non malarum quas amor *curas* habet haec inter obliviscitur?

Synesis, the adaptation of the construction to the *sense* (σύνεσις) of the word rather than to the *form*: e.g.—Subeunt Tegeaea juvenus auxilio tardi; pars perexigua Romam *delati sunt*; ubi scelus est *qui* . . . ; multitudo *qui* convenerant.

Caesura (a *cutting*) is the technical term for the law that in some part or parts of a verse the end of a word must coincide with the middle of a foot; the most common caesura in a dactylic hexameter is the *penthemimeral*, which occurs at the end of two and a half feet:—

aūrē|pūrpūrē|ām sūb|nēctit|fibūlā|vēstēm|

The Hephthemimeral caesura occurs after three and a half feet:—

Āb Jōvē|prīncipī|ūm Mūs|āē; Jōvis|ōmnīā|plēnā|

To avoid monotony the best poets seek variety of rhythm by other caesuras.

2. Dies, res. The only adj. that have *u* stems are compounds of *manus*, e.g. *anguimanus*, acc. plur. *Lucret*; *exspēs* is an adj. with *e* stem, but it is only used in the nom. sing.

3. (a) Fas, nefas, instar; cf. 12. 7; (b) laurus, domus, ficus, quercus; (c) cf. 2. 2. 3.

4. Mi, mea, meum, fili, deus; fidicinem, carnem, aether-a

and -em, Phoebe; anatum, segetum, marium, palud-um, (-ium *rare*), alit-um, (-uum, *Lucret.*); deabus, praedonibus, senibus, Arcadibus.

5. (a) 'A youth of faithful constancy': *fide*, an archaic contracted form of the gen. *fidei*; (b) 'he intrusted the matter to a respectable head of a family': -as was the old ending of the gen. sing.; (c) 'rich in brodered raiment': -ai, old ending of gen. sing. of 1st decl.; (d) 'to arm oneself with the arts of magic': -ier, old ending of pres. inf. pass.

6. Famulum misit ut panem emeret, qui panem emeret, panem emendi causa, panis emendi causa, ad panem emendum, panem emptum.

7. (1) Se quidem neque vicisse hostes neque vincere voluisse; illius esse eorum urbem expugnare. (2) Si Cicero occisus esset, fore ut omnes morerentur (*or* se omnes morituros esse).

8. (1) *Indirect jussive* subj. after oportet; (2) *habeam*, conditional subj.; *dem*, hypothetical subj.: 'I would give under certain imagined conditions, on a certain hypothesis.' In conditional sentences the mood of the principal clause *apodosis* generally determines the mood of the *if*-clause or *protasis*: thus (a) if the verb in the *apodosis* is in the *indicative* (or *imperative*), the verbs in the *protasis* are in the *indicative*; (b) if the verb in the *apodosis* is in the *subjunctive*, so also the verb in the *protasis*; (3) a dependent interrogative clause requires its verb in the subj.; (4) consecutive subj.

9. *Stem, character*, cf. 7. 6; *ending*, a flexional addition at the end of the stem (*flexion* is the method of making such

changes in the form of a word as may indicate changes in its meaning and use); *reflexive*, cf. 31. 7; *quasi-deponent*, cf. 44. 2.

10. I was setting sail; I could not help going; accurately, exactly; for the good of the state; your prudence is such that nothing escapes you; he enriches himself by the administration of public affairs (*quaestui*, *lit.* 'as a source of gain'); I am in good repute; I obtained peace (i.e. by request, entreaty, &c.); he was the first to escape; instantly; according to custom.

11. Dionysius eos oravit ut in amicitiam se reciperent. Kal. Mart. A.U.C. octingentesimo sexagensimo tertio vita excessit. Verentur ut veniat. Oportuit eum ire. Dic mihi quid velis. Quae quam facilia sint factu, tibi ostendam.

XLVIII. 1. Stipendium; militia; missio; sacramentum; tiro; emeriti; militare; ordines; hastati; principes; triarii; levis armatura; socii; auxilia.

2. Ovilis, *n*, sheepfold; tegetis, *f*, mat; turbinis, *m*, whirlwind; cruris, *n*, leg; radicem, *f*, root; anserem, *m*, goose; pauperes; salubr-es, -ia; crateras; heroas; pelage, *Lucret.*; alite, chlamyde, inopi, amn-e, -i.

3. Hindrance—baggage; a part—a part on the stage; cf. 16. 9; cf. 28. 2; cf. 14. 1; light—smooth—left; it is a subject of inquiry—he complains; a freedman (in reference to the manumitter)—a freedman (in reference to his status in society or the state); line of battle—line of march.

4. = audisne? *hearest thou?*; compounded of particle -ce

and the root *da-*, *hither with it*; = *si audes, if you please*; voc. of adj. *mactus*, (cf. *μάκ-αρ*), *good luck! well done!* cf. 42. 8; = *fari, to speak*, cf. 47. 5. 4; = *editur, it is being eaten*; = *deeram, I was wanting (in my duty, &c.)*; = *extinxissem, I should have quenched*; = *miseritus, having pitied*.

5. *-calui*, 3; *crevi, cretum*, 3; *ussi, ustum*, 3; *incessivi*, 3; *passus*, 3; *quivi, quitum, quire*; *nollem, raperem, fierem, ferrem*.

6. Cf. 1. 4; cf. 10. 6; cf. 13. 3; *superior, supremus, summus*; cf. 22. 3; *provid-entior, -entissimus*; *novissimus*; *satius*.

7. *Quia*, cf. 25. 1; *quod*, cf. 29. 1; *quam* (1) as an interrogative particle (*how*) intensifies adjectives, and adverbs, and a few verbs of feeling, and is used in direct and indirect questions; (2) in the sense of *than* it generally introduces a clause of the same construction as that of the main clause; (3) following *ante, prius, post, quam* forms conjunctions: for *postquam* cf. 22. 1; *antequam* and *priusquam* are used with ind. if they denote simple priority of time; but with the subj. if to the idea of time is added the idea of *end in view* or *result prevented*; *quamvis*, subj.; *quanquam*, ind. except in *oratio obliqua*.

When the subordinate clause is only an explanatory parenthesis inserted by the writer: cf. 55. 9.

8. Cf. 21. 5. 3; *ad Pompeium, prae Pompeio*; *Romam versus*; *frustra, nequidquam*; *pro Caesare, Caesaris loco*; *prope (propter) amnem*; *centuplex*; *bini asses*; *tristisne es? hoc mihi faciendum erit*; *ne haec dixeris*, cf. 70. 6; *quis hic est?*

9. *Muto*, cf. 23. 3; *faveo*, dat.; *misereor*, gen.; *praeficio*,

acc. of direct, and dat. of indirect object; *obviam eo*, dat.: *praesto*, (1) *I show, exhibit, fulfil*, &c., acc.; (2) *I am superior*, dat.; (3) *I outstrip, excel*, &c., acc.—but not in Cicero or Caesar.

'Having refused to endure Tarquin as king, shall I endure Sicinius?': *tulerim* is the subj. of attendant circumstances.

10. *Castra plus decem milia passuum ab urbe posuit. Primus ille Romanorum arma contra patriam sumpsit. Otio dignitatem permutavit. Vetitus est ne frumentum sociis venderet (or vetitus est . . . vendere, cf. Liv. 33. 16).*

XLIX. 1. (1) Synesis; (2) zeugma; (3) oxymoron; (4) hypallage; (5) prolepsis.

2. *Ante diem tertium Idus Novembres*: this expression appears to have originally signified—*before (on the third day) the Ides of November*—the exact day being thrown in parenthetically, and attracted from the abl. into the acc. case in consequence of its following *ante*: *Idus* is of course governed by *ante*.

3. With your kind leave, permission, &c.; I can scarcely believe; where in the world are you? to such a pitch of impudence; on *or* at the side; with more courage than success.

4. Cf. 42. 3; cf. 8. 9; never—nowhere; *sestertius*, a silver coin = $2\frac{1}{2}$ asses; *sestertium*, not a coin, but a sum = 1000 sestertii; *jubeo*, I bid: it may express the wish of equals, superiors, or inferiors: *impero*, implies an order from a higher authority; another—the other; that near you

—that yonder, cf. 24, 6 ; 6. 9 ; he obeys—let him prepare ;
cēdo, cf. 48. 4, *cēdo*, I yield ; broad—the side.

5. *Uncia*, $\frac{1}{12}$; *sextans*, $\frac{1}{6}$; *quadrans* or *teruncius*, $\frac{1}{4}$;
triens, $\frac{1}{3}$; *quincunx*, $\frac{5}{12}$; *semis* or *semissis*, $\frac{1}{2}$; *septunx*, $\frac{7}{12}$;
bes or *bessis*, $\frac{2}{3}$; *dodrans*, $\frac{3}{4}$; *deunx*, $\frac{11}{12}$.

6. *Caelebs*, *caelib-em*, &c. ; *servitus*, cf. 4. 1 ; *boum* ;
carnium ; *poemat-um* and *-orum* ; *adjutrix*, *tonstrix*, *agna*,
ovis.

7. *Ante*(quam), *post*(quam).

8. Old fut. subj. of *audeo* ; perf. part. of *sero* ; perf.
part. of *poto* ; perf. ind. act. of *diffindo*, or pres. ind. act. of
diffido : dat. sing. of *senex*, or distributive numeral ; abl.
sing. of *pix* ; imp. subj. act. of *no*, I swim, or from *nares*,
the nostrils ; fut. perf. or perf. subj. act. of *incedo* ; pres.
inf. pass. of *spargo*, cf. 47. 5. 4 ; fut. perf. or perf. subj. act.
of *insero*.

9. Cf. 32. 2.

10. *Homo cui nomen erat Caio (or Caius) hoc fecit.* Cf.
45. 10. *Sperat se beatum fore. Non cujusvis est natare.*
Mihi persuasum est ut hoc facerem. Domum tuam ivi
neque unquam te vidi.

L. 1. Cf. 6. 7.

2. *Magistratus*, honor ; *teneo* ; *consequor*, *adipiscor* ;
conjuro ; *I succeed in a design*, *perficio* ; *I succeed to the*
throne, *regnum excipio* ; *I succeed you*, *tibi succedo* ; *I am*
successful, *rem prospere gero* ; *animadverto* ; *world* (sun,
moon, stars) = *mundus* ; this planet = *tellus* ; no one in the
world = *nemo usquam* ; the Romans were rulers of the

world = *omnibus gentibus imperabant Romani* ; I shall never see him in this world = *in hac vita*, &c. ; the whole world thinks this = *omnes*, &c. ; idem qui semper fuit ; cf. 34. 3 ; dignus est qui ametur ; calamus quo possim scribere.

3. Sed, *but*, introduces a statement which qualifies, corrects or denies the assertion of the preceding sentence : or it expresses transition to another subject of discourse : autem, *however, whereas, while*, introduces a different statement in continuation of the preceding, without really altering or limiting it :—

Video te testimoniis satis instructum, *sed* apud me argumenta plus quam testes valent.

Oppidum expugnare instituit ; *est autem* oppidum satis munitum.

4. The solar year was supposed to contain $365\frac{1}{4}$ days ; but to prevent the inconvenience which would have arisen from the use of fractional parts, three years out of four were regarded as consisting of 365 days, while every fourth year had 366 ; the day added every fourth year was inserted in February. In such years the 6th day before the Kalends of March (a.d. vi. Kal. Mart.) was repeated twice, from which circumstance the day inserted was called 'dies bissextus' and the year itself 'annus bissextus.'

5. Brevima = brevissima ; prae, *sedeo* ; in, *root tag-*, cf. tango ; humus ; prae, *caput* ; de, *habeo* ; navis, *frango* ; magis, *volo*.

6. *Nam* in prose always begins a sentence :—e.g. is pagus appellabatur Tigurinus. *Nam* omnis civitas Helvetia in quattuor pagos divisa est. The position of *enim* is regularly after the first word, or the first two or more closely

connected words in the sentence; when strengthened by *vero* and combined with it into one word it usually begins the sentence.

Di maris et caeli, (quid *enim* nisi vota supersunt?)

Enimvero, inquit Crassus, satis mirari non queo.

7. (1) 'Dionysius was at hand for us': dat. of indirect object; (2) 'a large house is often a disgrace to its owner': *dedecori*, predicative dat. of purpose; *domino*, a personal dat. is generally added to the dat. of purpose (as indirect object); (3) 'that victory cost the Carthaginians much blood': *sanguine*, abl. of price, cost: *Poenis*, dat. of indirect object; (4) 'all things are full of uncertainties': *errorum*, gen. of *the thing supplied*; (5) 'whose interest was it?': *bono*, predicative dat. of purpose, to which is added (as indirect object) a personal dative *cui*.

8. Adverbs.

9. Matrem (suam) amat. Ubi es? Quot annos natus es *or* habes? Dum haec geruntur. Nostri eum miseret. Dignus (erat) qui (populum) regeret. Medio vere. Bellum Mithridaticum.

10. Quum hoc fecero, Romam ibo. Nemo fere aderat. Cf. 31. 3. Promisit se deciens sestertium mihi daturum (esse). Debilis es prae illo *or* ad illum (*or use* confero, comparo).

LI. I. -urio, -sco, -ito, cf. 19. 8; -illo, diminutive, e.g. *conscribillo*, *sorbillo*; -etum, -tor, -ile, cf. 43. 6; -olus, diminutive, e.g. *alveolus*, *filiolus*; -mus, (1) belonging to, e.g. *legitimus*, *maritimus*, (2) superlative suffix; -ernus,

termination of adj. of time, e.g. *hodiernus*: -osus, -bundus, -bilis, cf. 30. 6.

2. Cf. 8. 9; 35. 5; 42. 3; *aliquis*, some one; *proelium*, an engagement of *troops*: *pugna*, any battle from a *single combat* to the *general engagement* of large armies; *acies*, a line of battle (when used of a *battle* it is a *general engagement*): *certamen*, rivalry, contest, struggle, (freq. of military strife, &c.); *dimicatio*, a furious encounter; *ambo*, both (both together), *uterque*, both (each of two); *duo*, two, *bini*, two each, &c., a pair; *ager*, (1) territory, district, domain, (2) a field (whether pasture, arable, or anything of the kind); *arvum*, an arable field, ploughed land; *campus*, a plain, a field (used of any open, level land without reference to cultivation or use); *rus*, the country (opp. to the city); *ne* expresses a negative purpose; *ut non* a negative consequence; to punish any one—to observe any one.

3. *A* final is long: except acc. and nom. cases, and *eia*, *ita*, *quia*.

E final is short: except abl. sing. of 5th decl., 2nd sing. Imperative of 2nd conj., adverbs from adjectives of 2nd decl., also *ferme*, *fere*, *ohe*.

AS final is long: except nom. sing. and acc. plur. of nouns taken from the Greek.

IS final is short; except dat. abl. plur. in -is, 2nd pers. sing. pres. ind. 4th conj., 2nd pers. sing. pres. subj. of *volo*, *nolo*, *malo*, compounds of *vis*.

O final is long: *cito*, *modo*, *ego*, *duo*, *cēdo* have *o* short; *immo*, *puto*, *scio*, *nescio* have *o* doubtful.

OS final is long: except some Greek words, as, *Argos*, *epos*.

US final is short: except gen. sing., nom. plur., acc. plur. of 4th decl., and imparisyllabic nouns in *us* of 3rd decl., which have a long penult.

Senatus; cf. 38. 5; cf. 38. 5; nepos, Numerius; filius; eques Romanus.

4. Cf. 6. 7; 32. 5. *Dives*, gen. and abl.; *similis*, gen. and dat.; *par*, dat. (gen. when used as a subst.); *edax*, object. gen.; *placeo*, dat.; *opitulus*, dat.; *praesto*, cf. 48. 9; 50. 7. 1.

5. Territus magis quam laesus; quod sciam, quantum scio; sine labe, purus; magnis itineribus; urbs Londinium; quidam ex amicis meis; coloniam deducere; ceteris documento eris; per Mercurium juro; ultra modum.

6. Illum si hoc diceret (dicat *vivid*), errare; si hoc dixisset (dixerit *vivid*), erravisse; si hoc diceret, erraturum esse; si hoc dixisset, erraturum fuisse; quod imperatorem deceret, id se perfecisse.

7. Cf. 19. 6; 22. 1.

8. By way of a joke; to be worth while; it lies at one's heart, it is pleasing; to place to one's credit, to be indebted; I return thanks; I return a favour, I show gratitude; prose; prose; against the stream; a worthless fellow; irrelevant.

9. Accingier, amaris, noras, cf. 24. 2.

10. (1) Cf. 47. 5. 1; (2) 'the heads of the conspiracy were put to death': *interfecti* agrees with the meaning of *capita* rather than the form (*synesis*: cf. 47. 1); (3) 'I have seen this long time': to express 'I have been doing a thing for a long time,' the Romans said, 'I am doing it for a long time already': cf. $\pi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\iota\ \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega$; depuis longtemps je parle; (4) 'not ignorant of the future': objective gen.; (5) 'like

Mercury in all respects': *Mercurio*, dat. of indirect object; *omnia*, acc. of part concerned.

11. Negavit se scire utrum Romae hiematurus esses an Athenas iturus. Nonne scribit? Cf. 49. 10. Cf. 42. 12.

LII. 1. Viscerum, *n*; porticus, *f*; sermonis, *m*; rudentis, *m*; moris, *m*; virtutis, *f*; victricis, *f*; pupp-im, (-em, *rare*), burim, anguem, jubar, cratera, Phoeben, Tyndarid-em, -a, Diogen-em, -en.

2. It is all over with the State; by the advice of Cicero; an unfavourable position; (1) a righteous war, (2) a regular war (opp. to a raid).

3. Cf. 55. 10.

4. -*leus*, -*ellus*, terminations of diminutives, e.g. *equuleus*, *libellus*, *misellus*; -*trix*, agent (fem.), e.g. *victrix*; -*ades*, termination of patronymic, e.g. *Aeneades*; -*bundus*, cf. 30. 6.

5. Cf. 24. 6; 6. 9.

6. Cf. 20. 9; illuxi, 3; novi, notum, 3; cf. 11. 7; distuli, dilatatum, differre.

7. (1) 'Bold to brave every consequence': epexegetic or complementary inf., cf. 36. 3. 1, 38. 2. 4; (2) 'Manlius is reported to have said': *locutus* = *locutus esse*, prolative inf. after *fertur*; (3) 'we have been ruined by despising little things': the abl. gerund expresses *cause*, *instrument*, *manner*: when the obj. is a neuter plur. adj., the gerundive does not take the place of the gerund; ambiguity is thus avoided; (4) cf. 50. 7. 5.

8. Cf. 7. 8. 2.

9. Cf. 36. 1.

10. Cf. 49. 5; heres ex asse; heres ex semisse; heres ex quadrante; heres ex dextante; decem sestertii (nummi) or HS. x; mille sestertii.

11. *Final conj.* introduce sentences expressing the *purpose* or *end* of an action: e.g. Italiam reliquit Pomponius ne contra Sullam pugnaret. *Consecutive conj.* introduce sentences expressing the *result* or *consequence* of an action: e.g. tanta vis probitatis est ut eam vel in hoste diligamus. *Conditional conj.* introduce sentences expressing a supposition: e.g. si haec feceris, poenas dabis. For list of conj., cf. 32. 2.

12. Nescio quamobrem de reipublicae salute nobis sit desperandum. Vetitus est ne de rebus ejusmodi dissereret (or vetitus est—disserere). Amici cineres reperire cupiebat.

LIII. 1. Quo plures erant Veientes, eo major caedes fuit; quanto tu omnibus praestitisti, tanto ille superiores vicerat; movit patres conscriptos cum causa tum auctor; cum omnium rerum simulatio est vitiosa, tum amicitiae repugnat maxime; montani concursabant modo in primum, modo in novissimum agmen.

2. The force of the superl. is increased by (1) the adv. longe, multo, quam, vel; (2) the elliptical expressions tam quam qui, ut qui, ut cum; (3) quam, quantus with possum; (4) unus.

3. Gen. of cause:

- (a) Justitiaene prius mirer belline laborum?
- (b) Felix, Bolane, cerebri.
- (c) Laudabat leti juvenem.
- (d) Foederis heu taciti.

Gen. after verbs of ceasing, refraining, &c., on the analogy of the Greek words λῆγειν, παύεσθαι, &c.

(a) Abstincto irarum calidaeque rixae.

(b) Desine mollium tandem querellarum.

Gen. of the thing in point of which a term is applied to a person: (a) Integer vitae.

(b) O seri studiorum !

(c) Vos o sanguis quibus integer aevi !

Cf. 32. 3. 6.

4. Erigerent animos. Cur ibi morarentur quum deberent castra movere et impetum in hostes facere? Quamvis aequo loco constitissent hostes, eum tamen vi et armis posse occupare.

5. (a) A man of three letters, i.e. *fur*, a thief; (b) $\frac{1}{100}$, i.e. 2 per cent. monthly = 24 per cent.; (c) a poetical form of *capite deminutus* = one who has lost or forfeited his *caput*, i.e. his rights of liberty, citizenship, and family; (d) to attend a funeral, cf. *infittias ire*, *to deny*; these phrases are constructed on the model of *the acc. of the goal of motion*; (e) the voting tablets in judicial trials were marked A. = absolvo, *I acquit*, C. = condemno, *I condemn*, N.L. = non liquet, *not proven*.

6. The participial construction is used to abbreviate (1) *relative* clauses, e.g. *vera dicentibus* cedam; (2) *final* clauses, e.g. ad exercitum profisciscitur *signa illaturus* urbi; (3) *causal* clauses, e.g. nihil affirmavi *mihi ipse diffusus*; (4) *temporal* clauses, e.g. Germani *ituri in proelia* canunt; (5) *conditional* clauses, e.g. epistulae offendunt *non loco redditae*; (6) *concessive* clauses, e.g. *re consentientes* verbis discrepamus.

The abl. absolute often forms a substitute for a subordinate clause, e.g. Caesar, *acceptis litteris*, proficisci constituit.

Latin often economises the use of finite verbs in principal clauses by means of participles: compare the following:

He took and burned the bridge. *Pontem captum* incendit.

He was deserted by his men *Desertus a suis* interfectus and slain. est.

Publius routed the enemy and *Fugatos hostes* Publius ad pursued them to the city. urbem persecutus est.

7. Without doubt, of course, to be sure; of one's own accord, without the aid of others; evidently, doubtless, forsooth; forthwith; anew, afresh, again.

8. Penus, peni, *m*; penus, penūs, *f*; penum, peni, *n*; penus, penoris, *n*. Materia, materiae, *f*; materies, materiei, *f*.

9. Of unknown origin; akin to Gk. μαλακός, ἀμαλός, from root MAL, weakened form of MAR, to grind; contracted from *semis tertius*; from root *pra-*, cf. pro, prae, πρηνής; *de quadrans*; contr. from *stipipendium*, from *stips* and *pendo*; *nomen* and *cipio*; *sci-* (root of *scire*) and *licet*; *avis* and *cipio*; *avis* and Sanskrit *gar*, to shout, cf. *garrere*.

10. I fear he will come—I fear he will not come; I have come to conquer—I came to conquer; I rear *or* educate—I lead out; cf. 10. 3.

11. Die, interdiu; mane; pro me; circiter mille passus (abesse); poculum ex auro factum *or* aureum; summa arbor; ruri; procul; comminus; inde, istinc, illinc; quandocunque, utcunque, quoties, quum (with perf. and pluperf. ind.); interim, interea; protinus, extemplo; subito, repente; post Parthos victos.

LIV. 1. *Ecthlipsis* (ἐκθλιψις, a crushing out), a term applied to the elision in verse of a final syllable in *m*, if the next word commences with a *vowel* or *diphthong* or *h*.

Synaloepha (συναλοιφή, a coalescing), a term applied to the elision in verse of a syllable ending in a *vowel* or *diphthong*, if the next word commences with a *vowel* or *diphthong* or *h*.

Synesis, cf. 47. 1.

Factitive verbs, verbs which contain the idea of *making* by deed, word, or thought, e.g. *facio*, *creo*, *appello*, *voco*, *habeo*, *puto*, &c.

2. *Lapithum*, *amphorum*, *talentum*, *parent-um*, *-ium*, *civitat-um*, *-um*, *fabr-um*, *-orum*.

N. Delos, *V. Dele*, *Acc. Del-on*, *-um*, *G. Deli*, *D. Abl. Delo*.

3. The witness was beaten with rods by the defendant; down the stream; not to value at a straw; not to say; to lay weight upon, to attach value to a thing; to take account of anything; to give (empty) words, i.e. to deceive, cheat; to squint; what in the world are you doing? to make game of me; in one's hands, in one's arms, on hand; what will become of you? three joint commissioners for settling the government.

4. *Mulceo*, *mulgeo*; *video*, *viso*; *cerno*, *cresco*; *verro*, *verto*; *tendo*, *teneo*; *pando*, *patior*; *paveo*, *pasco*; *lugeo*, *luceo*.

5. *Proteus*, 'the ancient of the sea,' was the guardian of Neptune's herds of seals, and could change into any shape; *Eng. Proteus*, a changeable, shift person; *Protean*, versatile, changeable; cf. 'in all the protean transformations of nature;' *Tantalus* divulged the secrets of the gods, and was punished by having to stand up to his chin in water under an overhanging fruit-tree, both of which retreated

whenever he attempted to satisfy hunger and thirst; *Eng.* tantalize; *ovum*, an egg: *Eng.* oval, ovary; *peculium*, private property: *Eng.* peculate, peculiar; *augur*, one who divines the future from the flight and cries of birds: *Eng.* inaugurate, augur, augury.

6. *Quā*, abl. fem. of relative *qui*, interrogative *quis*? indefinite *quis*; *quā*, nom. fem. sing. or neut. pl. of indefinite *quis*; safe—free from care; dignity, influence, weight—political power, magisterial power, &c.; conversation—speech; perf. part. of *orior*—perf. part. of *ordior*; daily—daily (the former is only used with comparatives or verbs of increasing or the reverse); I show—I show off (with vanity, &c.); I sit—I allay; a constellation—a star.

7. If I have anything, I will give it. If I had anything, I would give it. If I had had anything, I would have given it. *Si quid haberet, se daturum esse dixit. Dixit se, si quid haberet, daturum esse. Dixit se, si quid habuisset, daturum fuisse.*

8. *Hastile*, *jugerum*, *nix*, *facinus*, *vellus*, *mus*; *aedil-i, -e*, *inopi*, *memori*; *extimui*, 3; *sustuli*, *sublatum*, *sufferre*; *allexi*, *allectum*, 3.

9. *Romanus civis*; *apud mortales*, *in hac vita*; *in caelo*; *a septentrione* (*or plur.*); *carne vesci*; *gradatim*, *paulatim*; *in praesens*; *dimidio minor*; *ad pedes alicui* (*or alicujus*) *se projicere*; *castra ponere or locare*, *castra movere*; *manum* (*or manus*) *conserere*; *altero oculo captus*.

10. *Fortior visus est quam cui resisti posset. Mihi ad pedes se projecit. Non potuit me non videre. Hi equi cras venibunt* (*or use venalis*). *Accidit ut uterque consul in illo proelio interficeretur.*

LV. 1. (1) 'I am carried away with the desire of seeing your sires': the gerundive is more common with trans. verbs (cf. 11. 2. 2), but the gerund is often used to avoid ambiguity, or recurrence of the same sound; (2) 'forbear to inquire': poetical form of prohibition; (3) 'I could have wished, and it had been better thus': *vellem*, hypothetical subj. with condition not expressed (sometimes called the *potential* use of the subj.): *fuerat*, a rhetorical variation from *fuisset*; (4) 'shall I speak or be silent?' *deliberative* subj.; there is frequently no interrogative particle in the first question of disjunctive questions; (5) 'Homer and Hesiod lived before the foundation of Rome': the verb is often constructed with only one of the subjects of a composite subject, and is mentally supplied with the rest.

2. (1) Dixit se ibi mansurum esse donec Varius rediret. (2) Dixit se venturum esse si illis ita placeret. (3) Cur miraretur? praedonem esse.

3. Romanus, aureus, Carthaginiensis, Albanus, Hispanus, Hispaniensus, funestus, funereus, nubilus, repentinus, cruentus, ferreus, hesternus.

4. Dat.; acc.; dat.; *tempero*, (1) I temper, regulate, govern—acc.; (2) I set limits to—dat.; (3) I abstain from, I spare—*ab* with abl., and dat.; cf. 18. 2.

5. The English inf. is never to be rendered by the Lat. inf. unless the inf. is the subject or object of another verb. For the various methods of expressing the Eng. inf. cf. 86. 3.

6. *Prosody*, that part of Grammar which treats of the quantity of syllables, of accent, and of the laws of metre;

linguals, tongue-sounds, consonants pronounced with the tongue; *mutes*, consonants upon which the voice cannot dwell; *particles*, a term given to the non-inflected parts of speech in Latin; they are called *particles* (*particulae*, *small parts*) because they are not so essential to the formation of a sentence as the Noun, Pronoun, and Verb; *period* is 'a compound proposition, consisting of at least two, generally of several sentences, which are so connected that grammatical construction is not complete before the last clause is reached; it is so called because the main proposition surrounds the interpolated clauses' (Gk. *περίοδος*, *a going round*); *polysyllable*, a word of many syllables—usually applied to words of more than three syllables; *supine*, cf. 20. 6; 5. 4.

7. Supplicatio, triumphum agere, exuviae, indutiae, foedus ferire *or* icere, deditio, perfuga, transfuga, in fidem recipere, res frumentaria, commeatus, aquari.

8. To write a poem; to bring under one's power; to consider of very little value; to offer sacrifice; to side with any one.

9. Subjunctive. The relative clause, though grammatically subordinate to a verb in *oratio obliqua*, is really an explanatory parenthesis introduced by the author, and is therefore in the indicative: cf. 48. 7.

10. (a) Quamvis audax. *However bold.*
 Quamvis sit magna expectatio. *Although expectations are great.*
 (b) Portae clausae sunt. *The gates were shut in order*
 ne quis urbem relinqueret. *that no one might leave the city.*

- (c) Tantus fuit omnium metus ut nemo urbem reliquerit. *The fear of all was so great that no one left the city.*
- (d) Nemo fuit quin fleret. *There was no one who did not weep.*
- Facere non possum quin ad te mittam. *I cannot help sending to you.*
- Non dubium est quin hoc fecerit. *There is no doubt that he has done this.*
- Minimum abfuit quin interficeremur. *We were within an ace of losing our lives.*
- Nunquam eum video quin fleam. *I never see him without weeping.*
- Aegre retentus est quin hoc faceret. *He was with difficulty restrained from doing this.*
- Nullum intermisi diem quin mitterem. *I did not let a day pass without sending.*
- Quin equos conscendimus? *Why do we not mount our horses?*
- Quin etiam voces jactare ausus est. *Nay, he even dared to fling random cries.*
- (e) Hoc tibi facere licuit. *You might have done this.*
- Hoc facias licet. *You may do this.*
- Licet pericula impendeant. *Though dangers threaten.*
- (f) Turpitudinis effugienda causa. *For the sake of avoiding disgrace.*
- Vestra causa. *For your sake.*

11. Milites infirmiores erant quam qui prohiberent hostes quominus effugerent. Alii alia via abierunt. Putavit se

interfectum iri *or* fore ut interficeretur. Pudet me haec fecisse. Aliud est emere, solvere aliud.

LVI. 1. Non. Feb.; Id. Jul.; Id. Aug.; Non. Oct.; Kal. Nov.; ineunte aestate, prima aestate; loquacior; multo mei dolore; quo citius, eo melius; cf. 51. 5.

2. *-plex*, 'how many fold'; *-plus*, 'how many times as great'; *-ger*, bearing; *ulus*, cf. 43. 6.

3. *Archaic* imperative of *facio*, or abl. of *fax*; perf. part. of *comminiscor*; perf. part. of *infero*; perf. part. of *mordeo*, or from *morsus*, 4. *m*; perf. part. of *sino*, or from *situs*, 4. *m*; cf. 7. 2.

4. *Messis*, *f*, harvest; *strigis*, *f*, screech-owl; *salicis*, *f*, willow; *aeris*, *n*, brass; *mercedis*, *f*, pay; *turr-i*, -e, strigili, orbe. Sponte, pondo, jussu, injussu, noctu, natu.

5. *Dono* dedit; anno urbis conditae; imperator; Nonae; Gnaeus.

6. Cf. 35. 9; cf. 13. 8. 5; cf. 12. 1.

7. *Māgis*, *more*, *māgis*, dat. abl. plur. of *māgus*, a *magician*; *sedes*, cf. 10. 3; *pārens*, a *parent*, *pārens*, *obeying*; *solum*, *ground*, *solum*, *alone*; *diffidit*, pres. ind. of *diffido*, *I distrust*; *diffidit*, perf. ind. of *diffindo*, *I cleave asunder*; cf. 14. 1.

8. To some place in the world; with your usual wisdom, you will not make a mistake; I obtained (by request, entreaty, &c.) peace; cf. 35. 3; he is an exile; to sell; her wrath as yet unsated, cf. Aen. 5. 608.

9. I am afraid that he will not be mortal; I am afraid that you will fall; he does not hesitate to stir up war; he

has no doubt that death is at hand ; I consult the interests of my father ; I consult my father.

10. Pătris, mătēr, pālūs, *marsh*, pālūs, *a stake*, bēnē, nūllūs, fīērēt, mālim, vidērītis, rēfērō.

11. Argenteus ; biennalis (*rare*) ; terr-enus, -eus, -ester ; marmoreus ; hodiernus ; hesternus.

12. Cf. 23. 3 ; e.g. pacem bello mutavit, *he exchanged peace for war* ; otio divitias mutavit, *he took wealth in exchange for ease* ; the abl. is an abl. of price.

13. Crudelis sum qui te ita terream. Caesaris interest hoc facere *or* ut hoc faciat. Misit qui dicerent se valere. Consuli a tribunis insolenter responsum est.

LVII. 1. Vat-is, -um, -ium, sen-is, -um, can-is, -um, patr-is, -um, lit-is, -ium ; aucupes, desides, femora *and* femina.

2. A temple—a house ; cf. 8. 1 ; cf. 16. 9.

3. Tibi non ludendum est ; ita dixerim ; utinam res ita se habeat *or* haberet ! debui ire ; noli me decipere *or* ne me deceperis ; a pueritia, a puero, &c. ; sponte sua ; simul, eodem tempore ; unquam (*at any time*), semper (*always*) ; olim (*formerly*), semel (*one time*) ; infra ; prope ; tenus ; certe, profecto, sane.

4. Matertera, ancilla, amita, gallina ; obstupui, 3 ; quaes-ivi, -itum, 3 ; ob-tuli, -latum, offerre ; -velli (-vulsi, *post-Aug.*), -vulsum, 3 ; di-lexi, -lectum, 3 ; de-legi, -lectum, 3 ; cf. 2. 9.

5. Căro, *flesh*—căro, dat. abl. of carus, *dear* ; perf. part.

of obliuo, to smear over—perf. part. of obliuiscor, to forget; cf. 54. 6; I make a requisition for hostages—I order the hostages; gen. of *decus*—gen. of *decor* or dat. abl. plur. of *decorus*; I am a slave—I preserve; *pila*, a pillar—*pila*, a ball—*pilum*, a heavy javelin; *merx*, goods, wares—*merces*, reward, wages, &c.

6. *Etsi*, *etiāsi* are used with the ind. when they introduce an actual fact which is contrasted with another fact; the subj. will be used only when the concession and the other statement are purely imaginary; e.g. *etsi mons Ceuenna iter impediēbat, tamen ad fines Arvernorum peruenit; etiāsi mors oppetenda sit, domi malim mortem oppetere*. *Quamquam* is used to introduce a fact represented as such, and contrasted with another fact. It therefore should never be joined with the subj. unless in *oratio obliqua*; e.g. *quamquam abest a culpa, suspicione tamen non caret*.

Quamuis, cf. 48. 7; 55. 10.

7. (a) Clauses that stand in the relation of *substantives* to the verb of the principal clause; (b) clauses that stand in the relation of *attributive adjectives* to the principal clause; (c) clauses that play the part of *adverbs* to the main clause, adding thereto some further clause expressing *end in view, result, time, cause, condition*, &c.

Finite, cf. 10. 10; *common noun*, a name that is common to a class and not *peculiar* or *proper* to an individual; *apodosis* (Gk. ἀποδόσις, a paying back) is the principal clause in a conditional sentence: the *condition* was regarded by the Greeks as demanding its *consequence*, as a sort of *debt*, to be paid in return for the fulfilment of the condition.

8. To sell captives as slaves, to sell by auction; you are worthy of my love; I cannot help going; I would rather be despoiled by a fellow-citizen than sold by an enemy; to harry and carry, to plunder, *lit.* to drive (cattle) and to carry off (portables); to deserve well of any one; he said something or other; what will become of my dear Tullia?

9. (1) Final subj.; (2) indirect jussive subj.; (3) causal subj.; (4) subj. of virtual oratio *obliqua*, cf. 70. 7; *quod polliciti essent* = which, as he reminded them, they had promised; (5) *donec firmaret* = 'until he should brace up &c.,' the subj. is used because in addition to the idea of *time*, there is the further idea of *end aimed at, purpose*.

10. Actum est de fratre meo. Sapientior est quam qui (or ut) hoc faciat. Cf. 42. 5. Negavit se venturum fuisse nisi Caesar sibi persuasisset. Nunquam eum adspicio quin rideam.

LVIII. 1. *-ilis*, tendency, capacity; *-idus*, activity; *-ax*, *-osus*, cf. 30. 6; *-eus*, made of; *-etum*, cf. 43. 6.

2. Monitor; vir; senex; Libys; tribunali; asper-o, -a, -o; uno quoque, &c.; melle, (melli, *Plautus*); hirundine.

3. (a) In *Lat.* the present participle always denotes action going on contemporaneously with that of the verb to whose subject or object it is in apposition; in *Eng.* it is used much more vaguely as regards time, e.g. *mounting* (= when he had mounted) his horse, he galloped off to the camp; (b) in *Eng.* the pres. part. is sometimes used elliptically, e.g. while dying, when walking, &c.; elliptical

phrases cannot arise in *Lat.*, and *dum moriens*, *quum ambulans* are impossible absurdities; (c) the pres. part. in *Eng.* often implies a *cause*; this is not so in *Lat.*; (d) though the use of the participle as an adjective is common to both languages, we must be cautious in translating *Eng. participial adjectives* literally: a *moving story* is *narratio flebilis*; *appalling crue'ty* is *crudelitas nefaria*; a *smiling landscape* is *aspectus amoenus*, &c.

4. Kal. Feb.; prid. Non. Mai.; prid. Id. Jun.; prid. Kal. Aug.; heres ex asse; binae centesimae; sestertium centena milia, *or* centena (*or* centum) sestertia; viceni; ut supra dixi; haud ita multo post, paulo post; paulo ante; denuo, de integro.

5. *Zeugma* (ζεύγμα, a *joining*), when two words or two clauses have the same verb which does not apply equally to both; so that for one of them another verb (to be gathered from the sense of the passage) must be mentally supplied: e.g. te greges centum Siculaeque circum mugiunt vaccae; querimoniae conventusque habebantur; ex spoliis et torquem et cognomen induit; quod arduum sibi (*sc. sumpsit*), cetera legatis permisit. Cf. Hor. Carm. iii. 10. 5; Verg. Georg. i. 93. *Hendiadys* (ἐν διὰ δυοῖν), 'an idea annexed to a subst. in English either by a case and prep., or by an adj., is in Latin often connected as a co-ordinate idea: e.g. pateris libamus et auro (= aureis pateris); spectator et testis (= oculatus testis). *Pleonasm*, an unnecessary fulness of expression: e.g. All thy whole Church; Deos voce vocavi; suo sibi gladio hunc jugulo; praesensi prius. *Synesis*, cf. 47. 1.

6. Gen., dat., abl., ab. with abl.; hoc *mihi tecum* est com

mune; abl.; gen., abl.; gen.; convenio, *I meet, visit*, acc.; amicitiam omnibus rebus humanis antepono; acc. of direct, dat. of indirect object; acc.

7. Quibus Caesar, 'Magis consuetudine mea, inquit, quam merito vestro civitatem conservabo, si prius quam murum aries attigerit vos dedideritis.

8. (1) 'Pure conjunctive of the modified question,' *Kennedy*; hypothetical subj. with condition not expressed, *Roby*; this use is sometimes called *potential*; (2) *jussive* use of subj.; (3) 'so that it was (or *might be*) a marvel to all': the subj. implies, if not a *purpose*, at any rate a *result* foreseen at the time of the action.

9. Quae postquam audivit. *And* after he heard *this*.
Divitias optat quas adepturus est nunquam. He is praying for riches, *but* is never likely to obtain *them*.

Misit legatos qui pacem peterent. He sent ambassadors *in order that they* might ask for peace.

Dixit proditorem esse eum, quem brevi peritulum esse. He said that he was a traitor *and* that *he* would soon perish.

Tum Caesar qui videret, &c. Thereupon Caesar *since he* saw, &c.

10. *Inquit* is placed after one or more words of a quotation: e.g. domum, *inquit*, redibo.

11. (1) Civitatem Italia *or* civitate Italiam mutavit; (2) castra fossa *or* castris fossam circumdat.

12. (1) Gen. of *the thing supplied* after adj. signifying *abundance*; (2) gen. of *the thing lacking*; (3) gen. of

divided whole ; (4) *contained* or *internal* acc. ; (5) cf. 32. 3. 6 ; (6) *objective* gen. after pres. part. used as adj.

13. Intelleximus quid esset. Dixit se venturum fuisse, si potuisset. Non rogatus (*or* ultro) venit. Rogaverunt quis pontem fecisset et cur tam male factus esset.

LIX. 1. Sapient-ium, -um, juvenum, mentium, matrum ; poes-in, -im, Orph-ea, -eum, aer-a, -em, hero-a, -em, cucum-erem, -im, opificem ; Sylla, lubens, obfero.

2. (a) Ranae regem petierunt Jovem : Clodius a me petivit ut Laodiceam irem : (b) multa deos oravit ; oro te ut hoc facias ; (c) meliora deos flagito ; flagitabatur ab his quotidie ut, &c. ; (d) quaesivit ex (*or* ab) Hortensio quid dixisset.

3. Toreap—to measure out (usually *deponent*)—to measure ; each—anyone (at all)—whosoever—whosoever—anyone you please ; pf. part. of condo, *I found, establish*, &c.—pf. part. of condio, *I season* ; maple-tree—sharp ; a Gaul—a cock ; forbidden—lured forth.

4. Negant quemquam esse bonum *nisi* sapientem ; philosophia artium omnium *quasi* parens ; tempori, *quavis* inviti, cedamus ; magnus pavor, *ut* in re improvisa, fuit.

5. Strinxi, strictum, 3 ; sarsi, sartum, 4 ; referi, refer-tum, 4 ; tutudi, tusum, tunsum, 3 ; allexi, allectum, 3 ; cf. 1. 1 ; to tell *in detail*, to fight *on different sides*, to unteach.

6. Nemo praeter te *or* nisi tu ; ad flumen ; ipse ; excepto uno ; laborare est orare ; quod ad me attinet ; in urbe ;

tota urbe; tertio ante die; nec quisquam; quingeni; hoc tibi faciendum est; agmen novissimum; agmen primum; aciem instruere.

7. (1) 'Bid him remain': *indirect jussive* subj.; (2) 'what farmer is there who does not keep pigs?' *consecutive* subj. after *quin* = *ut is non*; (3) 'nothing is so valuable that we should barter for it our freedom': *consecutive subj.*: *quo* = *ut eo*; (4) 'Conon has the walls of Athens rebuilt': the acc. of the gerundive is used *predicatively* in a *final* sense in combination with *do, curo, suscipio, &c.*

8. *N.* Aquilo, Boreas; *S.* Auster, Notus; *E.* Eurus, Subsolanus; *W.* Favonius, Zephyrus; *S.W.* Africus; *S.E.* Vulturnus; *N.W.* Caurus or Corus; *N.E.* Caecias.

9. *Auctoritas*, influence; *imperium*, full legal power; the word *imperium* often denotes the *patria potestas*, cf. 129. 2.

10. Day after day; by little and little, by degrees; step by step, gradually; by *or* on the way, incidentally; within the memory of man; late in the night; as far as the legs; according to one's ability; this is in our favour; this lies at my heart (this is pleasing to me); ho there!

11. Servum captum interfecit. Quae quum vidisset, risit. Homo compellatus mihi respondit.

12. Non possum intelligere cur hanc feminam ducere velis. Omnia, quae petissem, se facturos esse promiserunt. Omnes perfidiae suae paenituit. Conclave mille homines capiebat. Cum hoc fecero (*or* abl. abs.), abibo.

LX. 1. Te (acc.) or a te caveo, *I am on my guard against you*; tibi caveo, *I am taking care for your interests*; cf. 56. 9; dat.; dat.; acc.; cf. 55. 4. *Interest*, cf. 25. 5. 5, 44. 3; opus est consulto, *there is need of deliberation*; quid mihi verbis opus est? *what need have I of words?* dux nobis opus est, *we need a leader*.

2. Aucupis, nivis, facinoris, caespitis, velleris, obicis; alacrium, ossium (*os, oris* has no *gen. plur.*), aetat-um, -ium, virium, acuum, optimat-um, -ium, simultatium, poemat-um, -orum.

3. Novissimus; egent-ior, -issimus; salubrius, saluberime; cf. 14. 7; matur-ior, -issimus and -rimus; tut-ius, (-issime, issimo *both rare*); setius, sequius.

4. Regnante Georgio; argentum pro (*instead of*) auro; pro patria; alius sum ac tu, alia ac tu sentio; de multa nocte; furtim; belli peritus; post Caesarem natum; vir ingeniosus or summi ingenii; praeterea, huc accedit ut, huc accedit quod; olim, quondam.

5. A conj. which introduces an adverbial clause expressing *likeness, agreement, comparison, &c.*; quam, quasi, tanquam, sicut, proinde ac, &c.

6. No. Fertur *Marcus* dixisse: cf. 36. 4.

7. (1) 'A priestess with dishevelled hair': in the poets and Tacitus many passive verbs, especially in the past participle, retain the direct object in the acc.; an imitation of the use of the Greek *middle* participle. (2) 'Meteors were seen and a fiery sky': 'an adj. intended as attribute to more than one subst. is, unless for emphasis' sake, expressed only once, and is put in the case and number of the subst. nearest to itself in the sentence.'—*Roby*. (3) 'The pro-

phetess rages fiercely, so she may shake the godhead from her breast': *si*=if perchance she may, i.e. to see if, &c.; *final* use of *si*; *excussisse*, the perf. inf. expresses the sudden act and looks to its completion.

8. Asellus, fluctus, tectum, exactor; crebro (and crebesco), puerasco, mitesco; esurio, parturio.

9. Objicio, turpis, tutus, ira, magistratus or honores, cognitio, probus, genus, consequor or adipiscor, suadeo or agere cum aliquo ut, &c.

10. Tum Balbus (dixit): scire se illos sibi adfuturos. Cur morarentur? erigerent animos.

11. (a) Eorum ego vitam mortemque *juxta* aestimo; paucis *post* diebus; diebus *circiter* quindecim ad Belgarum fines pervenit; rexque paterque audisti *coram*; (b) antiqutis, divinitus, funditus, penitus, radicitus, &c.; (c) patior, judices, *et non* moleste fero; tu, *quotus* esse velis, rescribe; milites ad sua *quemque* signa revocemus; sapientissimus *quisque*; primo *quoque* tempore; *quotquot* eunt dies.

12. Carthaginem ad Hannibalem missi sunt captivi. Accidit ut patri tuo obviam fierem. Dignus est qui etiam ab hostibus laudetur. Vitam meam vilem habeo. Plus ducenti in illo proelio interfecti sunt.

LXI. 1. Deli, *f*; retis, *n*; poematis, *n*; hirundinis, *f*; farris, *n*; turis, *n*; itineribus, cordibus, maribus, cineribus, jugeribus, lacubus, mulabus; capella, Threissa (Thressa), Thestias, fautrix.

2. Femur, *gen.* femoris *and* feminis, etc.; jecur, *gen.* jecoris, jecinoris, jocineris; cf. 43. 5; cf. 43. 5; vas, *gen.*

vasis; *plur.* vasa, vasorum, vasis; requies, *acc.* requi-em and -etem, *gen.* -etis, *dat.* -eti, *abl.* -e.

3. Lābor, *I slip, glide*—lābor, *toil*; frētis, *channels*—frētis, *relying on*; artis, *gen. of ars*—artis, *dat. abl. plur. of artus, narrow*; vēni, *imperative*—vēni, *perf. ind.*; sedes, *cf.* 10. 3.

4. Aequior, -issimus; *cf.* 17. 5; velocius, -issime; *cf.* 11. 8; *cf.* 1. 4; superior, supremus and summus; *cf.* 41. 3.

5. Ambiam, tingam, prodero; ingemui, 3; no perf. or sup., 3; abstuli, ablatum, auferre; no perf. or sup., 3; salui, saltum, 4.

6. Quamdiu (dum, donec, quoad) moror; te oderit; neutri eorum persuasi; quivis hoc facere potest; neminem vidi; facillime; tanto melior; uterque oculus; in ulteriore ripa; castris potitus est; fortasse or haud scio an or forsitan; palam; clam; venire potuisti.

7. Dixit se edere (esse) ut viveret; dixit se fecisse quod ille voluisset; quid illum ea facere coegisset? (or coegisse if the question is rhetorical).

8. The relative is most extensively used in Latin. It is employed (1) to subjoin a remark, or a more complete definition of some person or thing in the leading proposition; (2) as a substitute for a copula and demonstrative; (3) instead of a conjunction and pronoun to express a purpose, concession, consequence, and various other relations to the main proposition; *cf.* 58. 9; 19. 6; 32. 1.

9. *Quin*, *cf.* 55. 10; quid obstat quominus ad ludos venias? per Trebonium stetit quominus oppido potirentur; non recusabo quominus te ducam. Eo miseriarum; divitiarum adfatim; fraudis abunde; satis superque vitae.

10. (1) A substantive.
 (2) A pronoun
 (3) An adjective } used substantively.
 (4) An adverb }
 (5) A verb-noun infinitive.
 (6) A substantival clause.

11. Fut. part. of *adi*; impf. ind. of *veneo*, or a contr. form of *veniebat* from *venio*; perf. part. of *expergiscor*; acc. of *semis*, half; perf. part. of *reor*; old form of pres. subj. of *comedo*; gerundive of *orior*.

12. Abhinc decem annos Mileti vivebam. Audesne hoc negare? Audiui eum interfectum iri (*or use in eo esse ut, &c.*). Hoc scutum tegendo corpori est aptissimum. Omnium interest ut liberales sint; cf. 56. 13.

LXII. 1. Partes, sol, toga, spolia, vinum, servus, mortem, (castra) movere, navem, pecuniae, libro.

2. (1) 'Atlas is her sire, the same who bears up the starry heavens': *generat*, the *historic pres.* is not uncommon with words connected with birth; tollit (*hist. pres.*) = *sublata sidera gerit*. (2) 'At this Alcides suddenly blazed forth': *instantaneous* use of plup.: cf. *Æn.* 2. 257. (3) 'They forsake (lit. they have forsaken) their homes': perf. expresses the rapid completion of the act. (4) 'Nay twice even then he had charged amid the foe, had not,' &c.: the plup. ind. (a wilful exaggeration for *invasisset*) is often thus used in the apodosis of a conditional sentence to express that an event would *most certainly* have happened but for some preventing cause or other.

3. Dixit illos, si praesenti animo uterentur, omnes eas difficultates superaturos esse. Nonne viderent fortibus nihil esse difficile? Dis igitur juvantibus pergerent.

4. Materia, tris, clypeus, harundo, erus, colos; to *cease* thundering, to go *apart*, to hiss *off*, *free from* care, to chime in (sub = *just after*), to boil *down*.

5. Head, summit, origin, a person, life, civil life, leader, a capital, principal point, a chapter, stock; high, deep, high-minded, noble, loud; a course, journey (on a horse, chariot, ship, foot, &c.), direction; harsh, sour, shrill, rough, morose, grievous, painful; to bear, carry, bring, raise, carry off, receive, exhibit, say, propose (a law), &c.; to be in doubt, to doubt, hesitate.

6. *Prēcāntiā* may also be scanned as a *trisyllable*, the two final vowels coalescing into one sound (*synizesis*); *āntēhāc*, as a *dissyllable* by eliding *e*; *ēōdem* as *ēōdem*; *flūv-yōrūm* as *flūv-yōrūm*, by treating *i* as a semi-consonant; *cōnsiliūm* as *cōnsil-yūm*; *dēin*; *aūrēā* (nom.) and *aūrēā* (abl.) may be scanned as *dissyllables* by *synizesis*.

7. (1) *Much less*: satrapa si siet amator, nunquam sufferre ejus sumptus queat; *nedum* tu possis: 'if a satrap were her lover he could not support her expenses, *much less* can you;' (2) *much more*: adulationes etiam victis Macedonibus graves, *nedum* victoribus: . . . ' *much more* should they prove victors.'

Marcus Publio S. D. P.

8. S. V. B. E. Pauca habebam quae scriberem, neque ullam aliam ob causam scribebam quam ut peterem a te ut certiore me faceres quid Romae ageretur (*or* scire

tamen volebam quid, &c.). Velim omnia mihi perscribas.
Vale.

9. The test of an act. trans. verb is *personal use* as passive.

10. By *fore ut* with subjunctive: dixit *fore ut* avis *mitesceret*, he said that the bird would grow tame.

11. I have thoroughly ascertained his intentions; to be on intimate terms with; according to my deserts; *locare*, to give out anything on contract, *conducere*, to contract for doing anything; the thing in question; to have a satisfactory voyage.

12. Sunt qui non credant eum moriturum esse. Num potes dubitare quin haec vera sint? Non is es qui fugam optes. Mox serum fore diei puto.

LXIII. 1. (1) *Voti*, gen. of the penalty, cf. *damnatus capitis*; this gen. was perhaps originally dependent on *judicio* or some such word; (2) *locative*, expressing the amount at which a thing is valued; (3) cf. 49. 2; (4) cf. 5. 4; (5) cf. 13. 8. 5; (6) *consecutive subj.*; (7) the verb *sciunt* is constructed with the nearer subject *omnes homines*.

2. Consult Potts' *Hints towards Latin Prose Composition*, pp. 44-71.

General Rules. (1) The subject, with the accessories of the subject, stands first or early in the sentence, but it often yields the first place to words, phrases, or clauses which mark the connection of the sentence with what goes before; (2) the natural position for the verb is at the end of the sentence, cf. 43. 8: this arrangement can be abandoned for

the sake of emphasis, rhythm, antithesis; (3) governed words come usually before the words which govern them; (4) qualifying adj. generally follow their subst.; an adj. gains in force and distinctness by preceding the subst.; (5) adverbs and adverbial phrases precede the words they qualify; (6) contrasted words are usually placed in juxtaposition; (7) substantival clauses, unless long and important, come before the verb on which they depend; (8) relative clauses are usually placed as near as possible to antecedent clauses; (9) temporal clauses precede the main clause; (10) final and consecutive clauses, esp. the latter, follow the main clause.

3. Destined; honourable; I hiss off; I seize; I hold; a garland; boastful; notorious; I crush, I surprise; liable; duty; cheap, worthless. Cf. 34. 7; *prae*, *habeo*; *novus*, suffix *-per*, cf. *semper*; = *medidies* (*medius*, *dies*); = *movimentum* (*moveo*).

4. Cf. 21. 6, 47. 6, 8. 4. 2; value is expressed by the *locative*; the genitives *pluris*, *minoris*, *majoris*, *hujus*, *assis*, &c., are also used to express value, apparently by a false analogy.

5. *Faciam si potero.*

I will do it if I can.

Quum Tullius rure redierit,
eum ad te mittam.

When Tullius returns
from the country, I
will send him to you.

Quae quum fecero, Ro-
mam ibo.

When I have done this, I
shall go to Rome.

6. *Non dubitat quin vera dicas. Nescio quis sis.*
Videtur Cicero errasse. Nullius miseretur. Ne Balbus
quidem.

7. *Crevi* from *cresco* or *ceruo*; *fulsi* from *fulgeo* or *fulcio*; *victum* from *vinco* or *vivo*; *pactum* from *pango* or *paciscor*; for the rest, cf. 54. 4.

Ad-es, -este, -esto, -estote, -sunto; intereund-um, -di, -do.

8. *Plus*, *affatim*, *parum*, gen.; *doleo*, acc. or abl.; acc. of direct, dat. of indirect object; acc.; dat.; gen.; acc. of direct, dat. of indirect object; abl.

9. *Nihil agere* me delectat. Nominative.

Dixit turpe esse <i>mentiri</i> .	} Accusative.
Adimam <i>cantare</i> severis.	

10. I know *that* he is honest. Scio illum probum esse.

It is said *that* Homer was blind. Homerus dicitur caecus fuisse.

There is no doubt *that* he is dead. Non est dubium quin mortuus sit.

I fear *that* he will come. Vereor ne veniat.

I fear *that* he will not come. Vereor ut veniat.

I have done this *that* I may please you. Hoc feci ut tibi placeam.

He was of such a character *that* no one believed him. Talis fuit ut nemo ei crederet.

O *that* fortune would smile upon me! Utinam fortuna mihi rideat!

Rejoice *that* a thousand eyes behold you. Gaude quod mille oculi te spectant.

11. Jumentum, pabulum, vulpes, lepus, aper, catulus, rete, plaga, excipio, domo, mansuefacio, vitulus, juvenicus, haedus, praesepe, mulgeo, mugio, simia, cauda, juba, cicur, lacero, dilanio.

12. *Ecquis usquam imperator tot milia passuum quot Caesar progressus est? Si cognovisset te hic esse, non sperasset fore ut sibi parceretur. Si quid memoratu (or dictu) dignum habebo, dicam.*

LXIV. 1. *Pāludis* (a marsh), *f*; *pāli* (a stake), *m*; *telluris*, *f*; *cucum-eris* and *-is*, *m*; *semissis*, *m*; *suis*, *c*; *emblematis*, *n*; *frontes*, *frondes*, *robora*, *pollices*, *stirpes*, *Macedon-es*, *-as* (Gk. acc.), *phalang-es*, *-as*, *col-os*, *-us*.

2. Cf. 35. 5; 16. 9; 20. 8; a plank, account books.

3. *Quid mea refert? peculatus accusatus (or reus); marmoreae aedes; postridie pugnam; post solem ortum; noli mentiri*, cf. 70. 6; plus tres menses; *Neapolim*; *levius auro or quam aurum; saltem; tandem, denique.*

4. Old abl. of *qui*; *si vultis? videsne? pres. or perf. ind. of fervēre*, another form of *fervēre*, *to boil, glow.*

5. (1) 'There is need of haste'; cf. 5. 1. 7; *properato*, perf. part.; the participles *consulto*, (*maturrime*) *facto*, &c., are similarly used. (2) 'Do not proceed'; a poetical form of prohibition. (3) 'He did not object to undergo punishment': lit. = 'he brought forward no objection *by which the less*,' &c.; *final* use of the subj. (4) 'I did not let a day pass without writing': *consecutive* subj.

6. *Si hoc dicit, errat. Si hoc dicet, errabit. Si hoc dixisset, erravisset.*

7. (1) Cf. 58, 5. (2) Oxymoron (*ὀξύμωρον*, *pointedly foolish*), the favourite rhetorical figure by which words of apparently opposite force are brought together, cf. *sirenuā*

inertia, splendide mendax, mortui vivunt, a holy crime, faith unfaithful kept him *falsely true*. (3) Transferred epithet (*hypallage*), cf. Tyrrhenus tubae clangor for Tyrrhenae tubae clangor. (4) Prolepsis (πρόληψις, *anticipation*): the poets sometimes put an adj. or participle in agreement with a subst., though the quality implied cannot belong to it until the action of the verb to which the subst. belongs is completed: the *scuta* (shields) are not *latentia* (out of sight) until the action of *condunt* (they hide) is completed. (5) Paronomasia (*playing upon a name*); *Lalage* is derived from λαλεῖν, *to prattle*.

8. (1) *Hoc tibi polliceor*; *polliceor me hoc facturum esse*; (2) cf. 25. 5; (3) cf. 25. 5. 5; 33. 5. 3; 44. 3; (4) cf. 63. 10; (5) cf. 6. 7; (6) *Ne sit ancillae tibi amot pudori; ne in exilium pellar, simulabo me insanire; pavor ceperat milites ne mortiferum esset vulnus; casus quidam ne facerem impedivit*.

Hora fugit, time flies; *fugiant hostem, they flee from the enemy*; *consulo*, cf. 56. 9; *undique convenerunt, they came together from all quarters*; *Brutus me Laodiceae convenit, Brutus visited me at Laodicea*.

9. (1) Numbers on which the other numerals *hinge* (*cardo, a hinge*) or *turn*; (2) cf. 40. 4; (3) cf. 33. 2; sentences of *equal* grammatical *rank* (*ordo*); (4) *separation* of one vowel sound into two; e.g. Ὀρphḗus for Orphḗus; (5) words which do not stand by themselves, but are written at the end of the words they qualify; e.g., *-ne, -que, -ve*; (6) lip-letters, e.g. *p, b, m*.

10. *Contemplate, immense, consider, dexterity, ambition, Quintilis, Sextilis*.

11. Comitia haberi coepta sunt.

12. Neminem novi cui possim confidere. Noli me impedire quominus eam. Scisne quot annos Caesar vixerit? Quis Pyramidas vidit quin miratus sit? Licet nobis hoc facere.

LXV. 1. *Apopsiopes* (a breaking into silence), a rhetorical figure suppressing (generally for the sake of *emphasis*) the conclusion of a thought; cf. 131. 11. 1; *anacoluthon* (wanting sequence), where a sentence is begun in one way and finished in another not syntactically accordant: e.g. si, ut Graeci dicunt, omnes aut Graios esse aut barbaros, vereor ne Romulus barbarorum rex fuerit; *caesura*, cf. 47. 1; *trochaic metres*, so called from the prevailing foot, the *trochaeus* (τρεῖς, *I run*), e.g., prōdē, ārmā, &c.; *simile*, the illustration of a statement by an apt comparison: e.g. per urbes Hannibal Italas ceu flamma per taedas vel Euris per Siculas equitavit undas; *hiatus*, the non-elision of a vowel or diphthong at the end of a word, when the following word begins with a vowel or *h*, e.g. Tēr sūnt | cōnā | tē īm | pōnērē | Pēlōō | Ōssām.

2. What need have I of words? to my heart's content, satisfactorily; he has gout in his feet; he triumphed over the Gauls; in the rear; I take in good part; from childhood; to surrender (lit. to *give the hands* to be bound); to esteem lightly.

3. Perf. part. of *dimetior*; perf. part. of *defetiscor*; perf. part. of *refero*; perf. part. of *percutio*; = *miseritus*, perf. part. of *miserere*.

4. Mulier, socrus, capella, lea, leaena, gallina; Cilix, catus, vitricus; -ivi, -ii, -itum, -ire; -lisi, -lisum, 3; -silui, (-sultum), 4; -fersi, -fertum, 4; -fodi, -fossam, 3.

5. Suppono; affero, offero, confero, suffero; noras, puertia, duxti, nosse.

6. The constant use of the abl. abs. is chiefly due to the want of a past participle active. It denotes *the time when, the means by which, or any attending circumstances.*

7. Acc. (gen. *rare*); acc. and gen.; gen.; accus. (*to emulate*), dat. (*to be envious of*).

8. Flocci; boni civis est; ab occidente; detruncatus (*or use securi percutere*); damnatus capitis; nos viginti; quod ad te attinet; triginta diebus *or* intra triginta dies; in Iliade Homeri; homo summi ingenii; Tarento.

9. *Ne* with the perf. subj., e.g. *ne dubitaveris, do not hesitate*: but by far the more common mode of forbidding or deprecating is by a periphrasis, such as *cave, noli, &c.*; cf. 70. 6.

10. (1) *Civem vinciri.* (2) *Ut templum clauderetur.*

11. (1) 'With one foot unshod': in the poets and Tacitus many passive verbs, esp. in the past participle, retain the direct object: this usage is of Greek suggestion; cf. 60. 7. 1; (2) 'Fabius is an example of prudence': predicative dat. of purpose; cf. 8. 4; (3) 'do not ask what my son is doing': *quaeras*, prohibitive use of subj.: the pres. subj. is very rarely used in particular (independent) prohibitions in classical Latin; *agat*, subj. of dependent question; (4) 'a fierce struggle was at hand, had not Fabius departed hastily': the imperfect *aderat* = *accidisset*, 'would have happened'; so that the construction is quite regular.

12. Nuptiae; dos; caelebs; sponsa; vidua; dare in matrimonium; nubere (*of woman*), ducere (*of man*); repudiare.

13. Nescio an non venturus sit. Nescio an venturus sit. Cum rediissem, epistolas ejus remisi. Haec dicit ut sapiens (esse) videatur.

LXVI. 1. Malim, mallem; aude-am, -erem; ori-ar, -irer, -erer; comed-am, -im, -ederem, -essem; satur -orum, &c., equestrium, virtutum, ren-um, -ium.

2. Cerva, capra, cf. 65. 4, anus, Troas, Lacaena; cf. 46. 5; cf. 46. 5; na(n)ctus, 3; re(p)peri, repertum, 4.

3. Timor hostium; horti venales; vir honestus; ob oculos (mors versatur), ante oculos; apud judices, coram iudicibus; circiter quartam horam; sceleris absolutus; ne quaesieris, cf. 65. 9, 70. 6; persuasum est mihi; paulo post, brevi postea, &c.; Metello a Pompeio est parcendum.

4. Cretus, regnatus, obsoletus, placitus, coalitus, &c.

5. Illud jam *mirari* desino, desine querellarum, cf. 53. 3; Jugurthae (dat.) scelus condonavit; mortem *mihi* minatus est; cf. 25. 5, 57. 5; veri providus augur; omnium consiliorum particeps; extorrem eum (a) solo patrio in hostium urbem egerunt.

6. Artem earum rerum esse quae sciantur (or impf.); oratoris autem omnem actionem opinionibus non scientia contineri.

7. A going to and fro, a furlough, a convoy, provisions; a nod, divine will, godhead, a god; kidney-bean, a light vessel; time, opportunity, state of the times, temples

(of the head); following, second, secondary, favourable, propitious; hated, unseen; a sharp edge, keen glance, line of battle, a battle, acuteness; level, favourable, equal, fair, tranquil, patient.

8. (a) 'The youth of Tegea come slow to the rescue': *juventus* a collective noun fem. sing. has the meaning of the concrete *juvenes* masc. plur., with which meaning the verb *subeunt* and the adj. *tardi* masc. plur. agree in construction; an example of *synesis*, cf. 47. 1; (b) 'Cicero and I lifted up our hands': if one verb is predicated of two or more subjects of different grammatical persons, it is in the plural, and agrees with the first person rather than the second, and with the second rather than the third: 'you and I' = *ego et tu*; 'my king and I' = *ego et rex meus*; (c) 'the fields ruled over by Phalanthus': dat. of agent after passive participle.

9. (a) 'If you offer, he refuses'; (b) 'if you (shall) offer, he will refuse': in these two cases we have *sumptio dati*, the condition of reality; (c) 'if you had been offering (or if you were to offer), he would have been refusing (or he would refuse)'; (d) 'if you had offered, he would have kept refusing': impf. of continuous action; (e) 'if you had offered, he would have refused': in these three cases the *if-clause* expresses a condition which might possibly have occurred, but did not occur, in time past: it is therefore purely imaginary; hence such a sentence is called *sumptio ficti*.

10. In the phrase *nescio an*, there is a suppression of a first clause: I know not (*whether something else is the case*). or whether, &c.; cf. 65. 13

11. Ad Galliam Roma, Genevam a Gallia equitibus erat properandum. Non is est qui hoc faciat. Si mihi dicat, credam. Fac cogites *or* cogita, quaeso, quid heri feceris, quid hodie facturus sis.

LXVII. 1. Constr. with dat, or (as subst.) with gen.; gen.; cf. 58. 6; 'dat.; gen., or *in* with abl., or abl. (rare).

2. (1) Fax, facetae, facilis, faber, facies, fatum, &c., from root *bha-*, to shine; (2) scisco, scindo, plebiscitum, &c., from root *sci-*, to cut; (3) garrio, garrulus, augur, from root *gar-*, to call, cry.

3. Personal, reflexive, relative; cf. *hactenus*, *eatenus*.

4. *Ellipsis*, cf. 47. 1; *asyndeton*, omission of conjunctions, e.g. *usus fructus*; *veni vidi vici*; *abiit excessit evasit erupit*; *zeugma*, cf. 51. 5, 49. 1. 2; *elision*, cf. 54. 1, e.g. *mōnstr(um)* *hōrr | ēnd(um) in | fōrm(e) in | gens*, &c.

5. (1) All principal verbs (i.e. verbs directly making a statement) are transferred from the ind. to the inf. (because they depend on a verb of saying), retaining their original tenses; e.g. *neque credo*, *neque credidi*, *Or. Rect.* = *se neque credere*, *neque credidisse*, *Or. Obl.*; (2) all verbs in subordinate clauses, whether introduced by relatives or conjunctions, are changed into subj. in *Or. Obl.*, e.g. *quod si moriar*, *libens mortem oppetam*, *Or. Rect.* = *quod si moreretur*, &c., *Or. Obl.*; (3) questions in the 2nd pers. have the impf. *or* plup. subj. mood in *Or. Obl.* (because they are really governed by some such word as 'he asked'); e.g. *Quid facis?* *Or. Rect.* = *quid ille faceret?* *Or. Obl.*; (4) questions in the 1st and 3rd pers. are to be rendered

in *Or. Obl.* by acc. and inf. (because they are virtually regarded as dependent on 'he said,' &c.); e.g. *Quid facio?* becomes *Quid se facere?* (5) commands are expressed in *Or. Obl.* by subj.; e.g. *instare* becomes *instarent*; (6) cases of *ego, meus, nos, noster* become cases of *se, ipse, suus*; cases of *tu, vos* change to cases of *is, ille*; *is* changes to *ille*; *hic* to *ille*; *nunc* to *jam, tum*; *hodie* to *eo* or *illo die*; *heri* to *pridie*; *cras* to *postridie*, &c.

6. Ultra locum; supra fidem; ab oriente; apud Germanos; stultorum modo *or* more *or* in modum *or* ad modum; unus *e* (de) multis; prae nobis; constat inter omnes; ad tempus decem annis; lusum ite.

7. To express '*I have been doing* a thing for a long time,' the Romans said, '*I am doing* it for a long time already': e.g. *jampridem or jamdudum loquor*: cf. *πάλαι λέγω*: depuis longtemps je parle. Similarly the English *continuous pluperfect* would be represented by the Latin *imperfect* in combination with some word or phrase expressing duration of time: e.g. *Multos jam annos domicilium Romae habebat Archias*: 'Archias *had now been living* at Rome for many years.'

8. Cf. 60. 1; my regret—regret for me; cf. 56. 9; not altogether—altogether not; we came *or* have come—we come; a mark *or* imp. of *notare* to mark—known.

9. The historic pres. may be followed either by the pres. subj., or (as being virtually a past tense) by the imperf. subj.; the latter is perhaps more common than the former. Cf. 28. 6, 42. 5.

10. Cf. 67. 7.

11. Cf. 61. 6. *Neminem video. Equis huc venit? Si*

quis venerit, velim ei dicas me Baiis esse. Imperatum est nobis ne iremus; cf. 52. 12. Nihil horum nobis est neglegendum.

LXVIII. 1. Custodis, *c*; pecoris, *n*; pecudis, *f*; nucis, *f*; anatis, *f*; cicatricis, *f*; ebur, grandinem, arietem, far, pavonem, Nestor-em, -a.

2. (a) Tenuior, tenuissimus; cf. 61. 4; cf. 29. 9;
(b) somewhat, too, rather too, cf. 36. 6.

3. *Jovialis*, pertaining to Jupiter, born under the planet Jupiter, 'the joyfullest star' according to the old astrology; from Fr. *desastre*, from Lat. *dis*-, with a sinister sense, and *astrum*, a star; *famosus*, much talked of (gen. in a bad sense, *notorious*); *immensus*, immeasurable; *sincerus*, clean, pure; *subjugare*, to bring under the yoke.

4. Cymba, cratera, barbitos, conjunx, lepos, honos; salui, (saltum), 4; amicui, (amixi), amictum, 4; ultus, 3; fovi, fotum, 2.

5. Originally *potestas* had a very wide meaning, denoting all power exercised by public authority, and so including *imperium*. Then, as certain officers (consul, praetor, dictator) had *imperium* = power to command an army, and others (censor, aedile, &c.) had not, the word *potestas* came to be used for the latter class of officers. *Consilium*, counsel, deliberation, &c.; *concilium*, an assembly for consultation, a council (the meanings of the two words often pass over to each other); I weigh—I am suspended; he brings back—it is of importance; he remains—let it flow (pres. subj. of *manare*); cf. 29. 8; cf. 49. 4; 109. 5.

6. Cf. 55. 10.

7. (1) 'Granting this to be quite untrue, yet I certainly believe Cicero': *sint*, concessive use of subj.; (2) 'I asked him where he had come from': subj. of a dependent question; (3) 'if I had anything, I would give it': the more ordinary form in speaking *hypothetically* of the *present* is *si quid habeam, dem*; the imperfect subj. is used in protasis and apodosis when we wish strongly to imply that the supposition is false; cf. 47. 8. 2; (4) 'nor have I come, had not fate appointed me a place': *veni*, a bold variation from the regular *venissem*: the denial is made *absolutely* instead of *conditionally*, cf. *pons iter hostibus dedit, ni unus vir fuisset*.

8. *Fortunas suas perditum ibat*, 'he was on the way to ruin his own fortunes'; *sibi nocitum it*, 'he is on the way to damage himself.'

9. To value at a farthing; a man of three letters, i.e. *fur*, a thief; where in the world? I am free from (*abl.*) *or* I am free to attend to (*dat.*) business; every year; in vain; I beseech you by the gods; above all; cf. 53. 7; he is being beaten; to erase what one has written, *lit.* to turn the pen (writing on waxen tablets was erased with the broad upper end of the pen); no sooner said than done; they make it their object to appear to be good.

10. *Hornus, hesternus, nocturnus, vespertinus, matutinus, perendinus, hostilis, aureus, ligneus, Herculeus*.

11. *Vidi eum prid. Kal. Apr. domum redeuntem. Eo tempore forte aberam or accidit ut abessem. Persuasum est ei ne hoc faceret. Pecunia egeo (or opus est) qua libros emam. Paenitet me iracundiae, et culpae piget.*

LXIX. 1. *Perlegerent*, 'would have been scanning': *continuous* action in past time; *tempora*, cf. 60. 7. 1; *taeniis* and *omnia* are treated as dissyllables (*synizesis* or *synecphonesis*); cf. 62. 6.

2. *Nummus*, *usurae*, *homines*, *iter*, *aqua*, *libro*, *navis*, *manus*, *ovis*.

3. *De fumo in flammam*, cf. 115. 12; *pares cum paribus* *facillime congregantur*; *invita Minerva*; *sus Minervam* (*docet*).

4. (a) *A mural crown* (given as a reward to him who first scaled the enemy's walls); (b) *a civic crown* (bestowed upon him who had saved the life of a fellow-citizen in war); (c) *an account-book* (ledger) *of money received and paid*; (d) *in order of battle* (*quadratus*, *squared*: an advance in regular order of battle, so that the whole body forms a *parallelogram*); (e) *on another day* (a phrase used by the augurs when they wished the *comitia* to be postponed to another day on account of unfavourable omens); (f) *a man with many distinguished ancestors*: lit. *of many images*, i.e. the waxen images of distinguished ancestors, which were placed in the atrium of a Roman house; (g) *a bill or law in favour of or against an individual*.

5. *Nollent nuntios ad illos mittere*. *Insidiosos esse et mortem iis illaturos*. *Nonne enim idem antea fecisse? nonne pristinae illorum perfidiae reminiscerentur?*

6. *Hodiernus*, *famosus*, *diutinus*, *crastinus*, *terribilis*; *nigresco*, *ditesco*, *puerasco*; -tudi, -tusum, 3; -scivi, -scitum, 3; -licui, -licitum, 3; -lexi, -lectum, 3; -lusi, -lusum, 3.

7. *Victor equus*, *victrix causa*, *corruptor animus*, *artifex stilus*, *tiro exercitus*, *nemo pictor*, &c.

8. Mane, meridies, prima lux, clepsydra, nundinae, dies fasti (legal business), dies negotiosi (working days, *Tac.*), feriae, annus bissextus, pridie, diem ex die, quadriennium, saeculum, sempiternus *and* perennis, tempestivus, hiemare *and* hibernare, superior, insequens, heri, hodie, cras, interdum, tempus insumere, &c.

9. To sleep *through* or *off*, to flee *away*, to flee *in different directions*, to *disinherit*, to break *off*, to cover *over*, to hearken *to*, to fall asleep (*ob*, completely, *Roby*).

10. Primus (ille) rogatus est sententiam. Mihi ad pedes se projecit. Recte dicunt omnia quae vitam habeant mortalia esse. Mihi persuasum est falsa te dicere.

LXX. 1. Navicula, ocellus, lapillus, corpusculum, vexillum; Marianus, Cannensis, Britannicus; tremesco (tremisco), senesco, labasco.

2. -atus, -itus, furnished with, endued with; -osus, -ax, cf. 30. 6.

3. Ne dubitaveris proelium committere: omnium sunt militum paratissimi animi. Quod si iniquitatem loci times, dabitur tamen aliquo loco pugnandi facultas.

4. Perf. ind. act. of *senesco*; perf. ind. act. of *necto*; cf. 71. 2; fut. part. of *vinco* or *vivo*.

5. In Iliade legenda; decem annos natus; oppidum Corioli; Cato ille; flores quos habeo pulcherrimos; sex diebus, intra sex dies; ne liber quidem; adolescens ingenii haud parvi; furti accusatus (*or* reus); nomen ei est Ciceroni (*nom.* also used); temperatum est ab eo *or* ei; ei parcitur.

6. 1. *Ne* with pres. imp. *hardly ever* except in poetry; e.g. equo ne credite Teucri.
2. *Ne* with pres. subj. *rare* except to express general maxims, e.g. ne multa *discas* sed multum.
3. *Ne* with perf. subj., e.g. ne *credideris*.
4. Periphrases: e.g. *cave credas, noli credere*.
5. Poetical forms: *fuge suspicari, mitte sectari, parce timere, omitte mirari, absiste moveri, desine sperare*.

7. (1) 'Themistocles was in the habit of walking by night, because (as he said) he was unable to sleep': *posset*, subj. of *virtual oratio obliqua*: the mood refers the clause to the mind of Themistocles, who *alleged* inability to sleep as the reason why he was in the habit of walking by night: if *poterat* had been written, the cause would rest on the assertion of the writer; (2) 'whenever he came to any town, he would be conveyed even to his bed-chamber in the same sedan': *quum* in a *frequentative* sense (where a number of repeated acts are described) is joined with the *plup. ind.* if the principal verb is in *past* time, if in *present* time, with the *perfect*.

8. Quo-vorsus, *whitherward*, cf. rursus, prorsus, sursum, &c.; hac (parte), tenus (*prep.*), *thus far*, cf. eatenus, quatenus, &c.

9. Caveo, 19. 1; muto, 23. 3; impero, 25. 5; circumdo, 26. 8; tempero, 55. 4; egeo, 58. 6; peto, 59. 2; deficio *aliquem, alicui, ab aliquo*; dono *tibi munus* or *te munere*; interdico *tibi aqua et igni*, interdico *rem alicui, or alicui de re*; assident *muros* or *muris*; adjacet *mari, mare, ad mare*.

10. 'No more are we a Trojan people, Ilium is no more.'

11. Debuisti (*or* oportuit te) domum redire. Vereor ne erres. Velim scire quid de his sentias. Non est dubium quin id fecerit. Oro vos ne ignavi sitis.

LXXI. 1. Viderentne milites abesse regem atque exiguas esse copias missas? Paucis eas equitibus pares esse non posse. Ad praedam sibi properandum esse ut jam de praemiis eorum cogitare inciperent.

2. *Utere*, 2. sing. fut. ind. of *utor*; *utere*, 2. sing. ind. pres. *or* imperative; *vidēris*, 2. sing. fut. perf. ind. *or* perf. subj. of *video*; *vidēris*, 2. sing. pres. ind. of *videor*; he reads—he has read; let him read—he deposes *or* bequeaths; pres. subj. of *pāro*, 1—pres. ind. of *pāreo*, 2—fut. ind. of *pario*, 3; he has given—he surrenders.

3. Tetigi, tactum, 3; pastus, 3; gressus, 3; horrui, 3; -vexi, -vectum, 3; parui, paritum, 2.

4. Cf. 59. 6; cenans, dum cenat, inter cenandum; itineribus magnis; consilium inire; libri legendi studium; unus ex Atheniensibus (*or* partitive gen.); eo duce; consul; dimidio major; nemo fere, vix quisquam; inter se amant; se ipsos amant; tempus est ludere (*or* ludendi).

5. Cf. 63. 5.

6. *Et is* is used to lay stress on some quality of a word before mentioned (= *and that too*), e.g. homo habet memoriam *et eam* infinitam, &c. *Qui* takes the place of *et is* under other circumstances. *Se, suus*, cf. 39. 1.

7. More than 600; (I cannot speak) for tears; on the journey; much more accomplished than myself; forthwith;

from ancient times; uncommonly, exceedingly; for a considerable time, cf. 67. 7; equally with you; unlike each other.

8. (1) 'If the shattered sphere *should* fall upon him, the wreck *will* strike him undismayed': *ferient* (fut. ind.), an *unconditional prophecy* is here substituted for the proper *hypothetical* statement *feriant* (pres. subj.); (2) 'he chose 100 men from among the elders, whose advice he should follow on all occasions': *ageret* final subj., *quorum* is equal to *ut eorum*.

9. Calculus, *a pebble*; gubernō, *I steer a ship*; pietas, *dutiful conduct*; praejudiciū, *a judicial examination previous to a trial*; paganus, *belonging to a village* (the villagers were supposed to be unconverted when the townsmen were converts); insidiosus, *cunning* (insidiae, *an ambush*).

10. Imperator, quinquies victus, militibus persuasit ut sextum proelium inirent. Aegre retineri poterant quin oppidum irrumperent. Tibi dicet nemini se unquam nocuisse.

LXXII. 1. Gliris, *m*; segetis, *f*; conjugis, *c*; facis, *f*; principis, *m*; vim; pelvim; tigr-im, -in, -ida; tussim; rorem.

2. Quot, dies; e (old interjection, cf. edepol), quidem; in, arma; sub, emo; homo; in, metior; con (cum), root tem-, cf. temno, &c.; root pra-, cf. πρόρω, πρόσω; = be-is = binae partes assis.

3. Cressa, nurus, poetria, clienta, fidicina, Phoenissa.

4. What in number, order, &c.? once and a half as

much; the day before yesterday; hear the other side; spoils; recruit; soldiers who have served their time; veterans; extortion; private property; to summon a defendant to appear on the third following day.

5. (1) 'You should have been minding your own business': *curares*, (past) jussive subj.; used in the imperf. and plup., of advice applicable to circumstances no longer existing; (2) 'I could have wished you had been there (once for all)': *vellem*, hypothetical subj. with condition suppressed: this use is sometimes called *Potential*: the subj. without *ut* is used after *velim*, *nolim*, *vellem*, *nollem*, when the wish applies to another person; (3) 'Caesar exhorted the soldiers not to be annoyed at what had happened': *ferrent*, final subj.; *accidissent*, subj. as forming part of the exhortation; (4) 'allowing pain not to be the greatest evil, at all events it is an evil': *sit*, concessive use of subj.

6. *Audivi te canentem*; *quae quum fecisset* (*or* abl. abs.); *mirabile dictu*; *molestum est discere*; *nec quisquam*; *ne Caesar quidem*; *currens, dum currit, inter currendum*; *certiorem aliquem facere*; *tibi ignosco*; *belli peritus*; *in ditionem alicujus redigere, facere, &c.*

7. *Contained accusatives* (*Kennedy*).

8. Cf. 9. 1; *declension*, Grammarians represented that form, which a noun takes when it is the subject of a sentence, by an upright line, and likened the other forms to lines *falling* away (*cado*) from the perpendicular: these they called *cases*, and their series, *the declension* (*declino*) or *sloping down* of the word; *verb infinite*, so called because its forms are not *limited* by mood and person; *aquai*, old gen.

of 1st decl.; *Diespiter* (Sanscr. *div-* and *pater*), an archaic word = Jupiter; *pridie*, locative case (obsolete *pri*, cf. *prior*, *primus*, &c., and *dies*); *sat*, abbreviated form of *satis*; *sistis*, contr. form of *sivistis*, pf. of *sino*.

9. To visit—to come together; I hear—I am called; I dash down—I rush; I beat—I clap the hands; I assess—I am of opinion; I prune—I think; I detain—I linger.

10. *Prōtērvūs*, *prōdūcō*, *sālūs*, *nālē*, *nēfās*, *nēquām*, *rēscribō*. A vowel, short by nature, coming before a mute followed by a liquid in the same word, may either remain short, or be lengthened by position, e.g., *tenēbrae*. They may be scanned as dactyls by making the *i* a half-consonant.

11. *Si hoc dicit, errat. Si hoc dicet, errabit. Si hoc dicat, erret or si hoc diceret, erraret. Si hoc dixisset, erravisset.*

12. *Hoc ei non faciendum fuit. Pudet me haec fecisse. Nihil magis me delectat quam ut hoc faciam. Hujus rei valde me paenitet. Nihil mihi magis convenit. Nihil mea refert.*

LXXIII. 1. (1) Antecedent *urbem* attracted into the case of the relative *quam* (inverse attraction); (2) cf. 63. 1. 7; (3) *synesis*, cf. 66. 8. 1, 47. 1; (4) cf. 68. 7. 4.

2. *Contemplor*, *I view attentively*, i.e. the *templum* or place marked out for observation by the augur; *considero*, *I look closely at the stars* (*sidera*); *schola*, *leisure given to learning*; cf. 69. 4; *stimulo*, *I prick with a goad* (*stimulus*).

3. I learn—I learn thoroughly; known—the south wind; I sleep—I fall asleep; *cōlo*, *I cultivate*, or dat. abl. of *cōlus*,

a distaff—cōlo, dat. abl. of cōlum, *a strainer*; a hare—charm, wit; cf. 35. 5.

4. (1) 'Famed for the father's heart he bore his brothers': gen. of cause (a Greek idiom): or it may be a gen. of quality, 'famed (as being a man) of fatherly affection'; (2) 'late mayest thou return to heaven': optative use of subj.; (3) cf. 47. 8. 1: 'you ought to be a slave to philosophy'; (4) 'Livius was the first who was asked his opinion': *rogo* takes acc. of *person*, and acc. of *thing*: the acc. of the thing remains even when the verb is in the passive voice; (5) 'to smell of flowers': cf. 72. 7; (6) 'skilled in battle'; cf. 44. 7. 5.

5. *Majestatis (laesae) accusatus or reus*; vos trecenti; ex itinere; circiter meridiem; supra vires; cf. 67. 6; velim me spectes; cf. 61. 6; senectuti resistendum est; animadvertere aliquem; cf. 59. 6.

6. (1) *Nonne viderent de libertate sua eo die agi?* (2) *Maximi referre quid (illi) facerent.* (3) *Majorum, quibus orti essent, reminiscerentur.*

7. No. For *nemine* write *nullo*.

8. Raptim, antiquitus, cursim, difficulter, pariter.

9. The Infinitive is called *prolative* when it carries on the construction of verbs which express *ability, desire, custom, beginning, ceasing, &c.*

10. *IOXL*; *IOCCCC*; *DXL*; *CCCCIOOOO*, or *M̄*.

11. Avus, proavus, avia, majores, avunculus *or* patruus, amita *or* matertera, vitricus, noverca, pius, nepos, neptis, socer, socrus, osculor.

12. Contineo, cohortor, coorior, corripio, colligo, constituo; discutio, dignosco, diffindo.

13. Ne rogaveris cur Romani victi sint. Nonne scis quis sim? Oravit eos ne pecuniam homini darent. Vereor ut vera dicas.

LXXIV. 1. Æne-an, -am; Thal-em, -en, -eta, -etem; rus; pupp-im, (-em *rare*); arcubus, portubus, Idibus, patribus, cervis, remigibus.

2. Ed-am, -im, audeam, recipiam; labellum, corolla, fraterculus, particula.

3. Cf. 58. 6; *aemulus*, constr. with dat., or as subst. with gen.; *dissimilis*, gen. and dat.; *dispar*, dat., also gen.; *potior*, cf. 8. 2; *liberalis*, in *or* erga aliquem; *gratus*, dat., *or* in, erga aliquem.

4. Cale-feci, -factum, 3; perf. and sup. forms supplied by percutio, ico, &c., inf. ferire; quaesivi, quaesitum, 3; edo, cf. 10. 4.

5. Quota hora est? Caesar certior factus est; sestertia quina *or* sestertium quina millia; sestertium decies; tibi creditur; alter—alter; mille passus; quam celerrime (potuit); tribus post diebus quàm navem solverat; quivis hoc facere potest; a puero; vi; viribus; amor patris (*or* in, erga patrem); injuriæ Caii.

6. (1) Litotes; (2) hypallage; (3) oxymoron.

7. Cf. 57. 9; 'a principal verb often contains more than is expressed by the mere form, not merely the writer's or speaker's declaration, but an implied *opinion* or *assertion* of some other; such a principal predication may be called *virtual oratio obliqua*, and the dependent clause *virtually suboblique*.'

8. (1) 'But he went so far as to read in public a letter which he said that I had sent him': this use of the subj., of words introducing a sentence in oratio obliqua, though irregular in itself, is not uncommon in Cicero; (2) 'why should I change my Sabine dell for wealth with its greater burden?' it is more usual to put the thing *taken* in exchange in the abl., the thing *given* in acc., but Horace often inverts them; the abl. in either case is analogous to the abl. of price; (3) 'Proteus drove his herd to visit the mountain-tops': inf. used to express purpose (*very rare*).

9. Solis candor illustrior est quam ullius ignis *quippe qui* immenso mundo tam longe lateque *colluceat*; irae vestrae magis ignoscendum est quam indulgendum, *quippe qui* crudelitatis odio in crudelitatem *ruitis*; *nedum*, cf. 62. 7; quod utinam *ne faciat*! utinam *adesset*! utinam *adfuisset*; *furti* accusatus; accusatus est *quod corrumperet* juventutem; *nemini* concedam; *primas tibi partes* concedam; *trans Rhenum* concessit; concedam *ut viri boni fuerint*; gaudet *equis*; gaudet *laedere*; saluum *te venisse* gaudeo; gaude *quod spectant* oculi te mille loquentem.

10. Several wives; with your kind approval; to acquit of a capital crime; it were fairer; to bring under another person's power.

11. *Descend*, -ides, -ades, -iades (masc.); -is, -eis, -ias (fem.); *instrument*, -ulum, -bulum, -culum; *agent*, -tor, -sor, -trix; *action*, -tio, -sio, -tus, -sus, -tura, -sura; *diminutive*, -ulus, -culus, -ellus, illus, -olus, -leus, &c.

12. Fuit Ilium. Homo nequissimus omnium qui sunt, qui fuerunt, qui futuri sunt. Est caeleste numen.

13. Digna erat quae amaretur. Deam praemium roga-

visse dicitur. Delphos ad Apollinem dona sunt missa. Sunt qui negent quidquam (or dicant nihil) eum prohibeturum esse quominus mortem sibi consciscat.

LXXV. 1. See Abbott's *Latin Prose through English Idiom*; pp. 26, 31-56.

2. Cf. 16. 9; cf. 8. 1; cf. 20. 8; cf. 48. 3; cf. 8. 1; water—a watering-place; fortune—one's possessions.

3. a. d. xvii Kal. Feb.; decem milia passuum; tria milia passuum ab urbe (abesse); consulis est; Capua, urbs opulentissima; a fronte; facere non possum quin ita dicam; hoc responso; in armis; nihil aliud quam ridere.

4. The inf. may be used as a subst. in two cases only, (1) in the nom., either as subject to *est, fuit, &c.*, followed by a neut. adj., or with an impersonal verb, or verb used impersonally; (2) in the acc., as subject to another inf., after a verb *sentiendi* or *declarandi*. Though used thus as a subst., it is qualified by adverbs, not adjectives, and can govern or be joined with a case as its object.

5. *Hypallage*, cf. 64. 7. 3, 49. 1. 4, 74. 6. 2; *protasis* (πρότασις, a stretching before), the if-clause in a conditional sentence; *apodosis*, cf. 57. 8; *syncope* (συνκοπή, a striking together), the omission of a vowel in the middle of a word, e.g. peric(u)lum, puer(i)tia, lam(i)na, &c.; *tnesis* (τμήσις, a cutting), the separation of parts of a compound word by the insertion of one or more words between the parts, e.g. quae te cunque domat Venus; per mihi gratum feceris.

6. Locus ad insidias aptus. Haec genera dicendi aptiora sunt adolescentibus. Scripsit mihi (or ad me) se venturum

esse. Scripsit *mihi* (or *ad me*) ne ad se venire. Legatos *ad me* misit. Litteras, quas me *sibi* misisse diceret, recitavit. Mitte *loqui*. Tria milia passuum *ab urbe* aberat. Tantum abest *ut* istos *ornem ut oderim*. Minimum aberat *quin interficeretur*. Facta ejus *cum dictis* discrepant. Sapientia *ab aequitate* discrepat. *Vino et lucernis* Medus acinaces immane quantum discrepat!

7. Quid se fecisse? quid (ille) fecisset? quid (illum) fecisse? Quis crederet? Quid faceret? dixit illum, si peccaret, dolere; dixit illum, si peccaret, doliturum esse.

8. *Gaius*, praenomen, individual name; *Julius*, nomen, name showing the *gens*; *Caesar*, cognomen, showing the family of the *gens*; *Octavianus*, agnomen, a title denoting adoption (the title assumed by G. Octavius after being adopted by G. Julius Caesar, whose praenomen, nomen, and cognomen he also assumed); *Augustus*, agnomen, a title of honour conferred upon him by the Senate.

9. Si hoc dico, erro. Si hoc dicebam, errabam. Si hoc dixi, erravi. Si hoc dicam, errabo. Si hoc dicam, errem. Si hoc dicerem, errarem. Si hoc dixissem, erravissem. Si civis esses, non negavisset. Ego nisi peperissem, Roma non oppugnaretur.

10. A prep. is in prose usually required when the *place at which* (a) is expressed by common noun, e.g. in foro; (b) is interior of country, e.g. in Hispania; (c) has *urbe, oppido* in apposition, e.g. Antiochiae in oppido florentissimo erat. The simple abl. is used in many instances: *loco, multis locis, hoc libro, terra, mari, dextra, laeva, sinistra*, expressions with *totus* or *medius* as attribute: the simple abl. is used for

names of towns or small islands if they have consonant or *-i* stems.

11. Adde quod pubes tibi crescit omnis. Accedit huc quod postridie ille venit. Utinam C. Caesari contigisset ut esset senatui carissimus! Dolebam quod socium laboris amiseram. Oro te ut hoc facias. Cur dubitas quid de republica sentias? Licet (ut) pauca degustes.

12. Nescio quando futurum sit ut epistola scribatur. Velim monstres quid facturus fueris, si consul fuisses. Oportuit nos eum prohibere quominus hoc faceret. Polliceor fore ut utamur (I promise that we shall use it). Imperavit nobis ut gladiis uteremur neve terga daremus.

LXXVI. 1. *Jaceo*, I lie (lit. I am thrown or cast) is the intransitive of *jacio*, I throw, cast, &c.; *pendeo*, I am suspended, &c., is the intr. of *pendo*, I suspend, &c.; *pareo*, I come forth, I am ready, &c., intr. form of *paro*, I make ready, *pario*, I bring forth.

2. Ascendo, inculco, illido, recludo, obedio, contingo.

3. Oportet te *hoc facere*; philosophiae *servias* oportet. Si haec vera non sunt, sequitur *ut falsa sint*. Quis Antonio permisit *ut hoc faceret*? ille meas *errare* boves permisit. Non cuivis homini contingit *adire* Corinthum: cf. 75.

11. Praedones *ab insula* prohibet; peregrinos urbibus *uti* prohibent; nec poterat prohiberi *ne* or *quominus erumperet*.

4. Cf. 11. 8; magis assiduus, assiduissimus; pot-ior, -issimus; cf. 60. 3; saep-ius, -issime; cf. 29. 9; cf. 29. 9. Eburn-eus, -us, venustus, hostilis, salubris, salutaris.

5. (1) The sentence belongs to the sphere of conception

or imagination, hence the subj. is the appropriate mood for the principal clause: the *si-clause* follows the mood of the principal clause; *si sis* = if you were here now, &c., a supposition in present time, or at any conceivable time in the future; (2) *labebar*, an allied fact is substituted for the proper hypothetical statement *lapsus essem*; cf. 68. 7. 4; (3) potential use of subj.; (4) subj. because purpose is implied, cf. 8. 5.

6. A tergo; ex umeris laborare; ex equo; inter se amare; Plato, vir sapientissimus; diem ex die; oportuit me ire; ab urbe condita; prudentior quam promptior; vitio vertere; oneri ferendo esse.

7. (1) *Hendiadys* (ἐν διὰ δύοῖν), = Titanum immanem turmam, *the Titans' monstrous crew*, cf. 64. 7. 1; (2) *Paronomasia*, a play upon the sound of words; (3) *Hypallage*, cf. 64. 7. 3; (4) *Hysteron proteron*, an inversion in expressions of the proper order in thought or fact.

8. An indecl. subst. 'by weight': it is often used with numerals in the sense of *pounds*, some case of *libra* being understood: e.g. coronam auream, libram pondo, dictatori decrevit; auri quinque (sc. libras) pondo abstulit.

9. Cf. 60. 11.

10. Femina passer. Epicene (ἐπίκοινος, *common to both*).

11. Gener, nurus, privignus, patruelis, basium, agnati, cognati, aequalis, geminus, superstes, prognatus, minores, alumnus, avitus, originem ducere.

12. You give no advice (nullus = non); in the open air; to make a mistake with regard to dates; a finger's breadth; unusually; somehow or other; I am on your side, I take your part; he is beside himself.

13. Vidi eum victurum fuisse. Tam durus erat lapis ut caput ejus laesum sit. Fac nihil mentiaris. Jampridem cupio hanc fabulam spectare. Callidior erat quam qui decipi posset.

LXXVII. 1. -plicavi, -plicui, -plicatum, -plicitum, 1; arsi, (arsurus), 2; (tursi *very rare*), 2; emunxi, emunctum, 3; cf. 69. 6.; -stiti, -statum, 1. Tantalides, Æacides, The-sides, Nelides; fraterculus, regulus, corolla, aureolus.

2. Me auctore; dignus qui *with subj.*; victoriam repor-tare; inter ludendum, cf. 71. 4; plerumque; Dio Syraco-sius; vos omnes; apud Ciceronem; hiberna; adverso flumine; secundo flumine; loquacior; utens, usus; his tribus diebus, in diebus proximis tribus (*Sall. Jug.*); ei per-suasum est; ei persuadetur.

3. *Censors*: to take the *census* (not simply a list of the population, but a valuation of property), to make out the lists of the Senators and Equites, to control the morals and conduct of the citizens, to degrade unworthy citizens to a lower rank, to let out the tolls, public salt-works, the build-ing and repairing of public works, &c. *Aediles*: the Aediles had the charge of public buildings and works, such as temples, theatres, baths, sewers, highways; also of markets, taverns, weights and measures, &c.; they had also the super-intendence of the police. The curule aediles especially were expected to exhibit public spectacles. It was the special duty of the plebeian aediles to preserve the decrees of the Senate and people in the temple of Ceres. *Tribunes*: their office was to defend the rights and interests of the Roman plebeians against the encroachments of the patricians.

The right of taking auspices was possessed (in the performance of civil duties) by all magistrates, but, in time of war, only by the *imperator* or commander-in-chief.

Do (I grant judges, actions, &c.), *dico* (I pronounce sentence of judgment), *addico* (I adjudge the property in dispute).

4. (1) 'It seems strange that a soothsayer does not laugh when he sees a (fellow) soothsayer'; *videat, viderit*, subj. in virtually suboblique clauses; *mirabile videtur* = *mirandum esse existimamus*; cf. 74. 7, 57. 9. 4, 70. 7. 1; (2) 'he returned because (he said, he thought, &c.) he had forgotten something': *vide supra*; (3) 'may the fortune of the house abide': *optative* use of subj.; (4) 'I should like to be with you': cf. note on *vellem*, 72. 5. 2; (5) 'I could have wished you had told me everything you had in your mind': cf. 72. 5. 2; *haberes*, 'a finite subordinate clause is in the subj. when it is really dependent on a conjunctive verb or prior subjunctive.' *Kennedy*.

5. *Eng.* 'If you *do* this, I shall order you to be imprisoned; *Lat.* 'si hoc *feceris* (= *shall have done*), in vincula te duci jubebo. *Eng.* 'He said that if he *did* this, he would order him,' &c.; *Lat.* 'si hoc *fecisset* (= *if he had done*), &c.

6. (1) *Esse*; (2) some form of *dico*; (3) *attinet*; (4) *adjuvat*.

7. (1) 'Blameless in (respect to) his life': cf. 32. 3. 6; (2) 'all the fish (lit. whatever of, &c.) in Syracuse are found here': *loco*, cf. 75. 10; *Syracusis*, locative; *piscium*, partitive gen.; (3) 'by your single exertion': *unius* agrees with the gen. of personal pronoun (*tui*) which the possessive (*tua*)

virtually contains; (4) 'to value at nothing': locative; (5) 'he sleeps through the night': cf. 72. 7; (6) 'two years old': acc. of duration of time; (7) 'void of water': gen. of thing lacking.

8. Adjuveris, dixisti, repositus, accessistis, surrexisse, implevero, misisti.

9. *Doleo*, I am in pain (intr.), I deplore (trans.); *censeo*, *plaudo*, cf. 72. 9; *circumsedeo* (trans.); *arrideo* (intr.).

10. Studio te videndi ardeo, cf. 55. 1; cf. 48. 10; clara voce cantare non idem est quod bene cantare (or use repeated *aliud*, 'it is one thing,' &c.).

LXXVIII. 1. 10,000,000 sesterces (*centiens*, ellipse of *centena millia*: HS = 11 + *semis*, i.e. $2\frac{1}{2}$ asses); 12 per cent. per annum ($\frac{1}{100}$ per month); heir to a-sixth; by the god of truth! (*me*, demonstrative particle; *dius fidius*, the god of faith, cf. Ζεύς Πίστιος); one skilled in the law, a lawyer; an agrarian law (i.e. a law relating to the division of public lands among the poorer citizens); to vote against a new law; a town possessing the right of Roman citizenship, but governed by its own laws; a sham accuser or defender (lit. one who walks crookedly, esp. of an advocate guilty of collusion with the opposite party).

2. Saturum, &c., nivem, truncem, nemus, glandem; nav-e, -i, turr-i, -e, igni, (igne *poet.* and *post-Aug.*), requie, (requisite also found), Aulide.

3. Cf. 48. 3; I fear you—I have fears for you; an evil—an apple; cf. 35. 5; toil—I slip; I delay—I die; you remain—ghosts, &c. (or pres. subj. of *mānare*); *contingit*

indicates that an event accords with one's wishes, and hence is *generally* used of fortunate events; *accidit* is used of occurrences which take us by surprise, and hence is *generally* used of an unfortunate occurrence.

4. (1) Combination of *abstract* and *concrete*; (2) prolepsis; (3) the complement *otioso* is *attracted* to the case of the object of *licuit*; (4) zeugma.

5. Abstulerim; melior (est) quam qui (*or ut*) peccare possit; nullius nos miseret; canis, animal iratissimum; post hominum memoriam; proelium ad Mantineam pugnatum; ultimus hoc dixit; quod ad te attinet; non potui non ire *or* facere non potui quin irem; mihi es odio.

6. (1) 'No one ever admired an orator because he spoke in the Latin tongue': virtually suboblique clause; *admiratus est* = *mirandum esse existimavit*, cf. 74. 7, 77. 4; (2) 'though you drive out Nature with a pitchfork, still she will every time speed back': *expellas*, concessive use of subj. without conjunction.

7. Ne timueris; debui haec facere; Caesari (*gen.* also used) ad pedes se projecit; librum mihi dono dedit.

8. Ne vivam, *may I not live*, non vivam *I shall not live*, &c.; illum amas, *you love him*, se amat, *he loves himself*; cf. 6. 7, 22. 1; non metuo mihi nec cuiquam supplico; patior iudices et non moleste fero (*et non* is found where the negative belongs to a special word in the sentence).

9. Nescio quis loquitur, *some one or other is speaking*; nescio quis loquatur, *I don't know who is speaking*.

10. I cut *down*; I carry *through*, endure *to the end*; I *unknow*, i.e. forget, pardon; I *pre-occupy*; I glitter *before others*; I write *back*; I stand *against*, resist; I boil *again*.

11. Cf. 43. 5; cf. 53. 8; *gen. plur.* boum, *dat. abl.* bobus and bubus; *sanguis*, no plural; cf. 19. 4.

12. Illud non te accuso (*Cic.*). Cf. 57. 10. Dixit se posse venire si vellem. Quis est quin Catilinam oderit?

LXXIX. 1. Eligeret ille ex ipsius cohortibus cohortem unam quam putaret esse firmissimam et contra se constitueret; se autem ex suis commilitonibus, quos tunc ille in ipsius potestate teneret, non amplius decem sumpturum. Tunc illum intellecturum esse ex sua virtute quid ex ipsius copiis sperare deberet.

2. (a) Adverbial clauses introduced by *si*, *si non*, *nisi*, *si minus*, *sin*, *sive*, *seu*: cf. 75. 9; (b) adverbial clauses introduced by *etsi*, *tametsi*, *quanquam*, *quamvis*, *licet*, &c.; they are called *concessive* because they *concede* something; cf. 48. 7. Very rarely; (*quamvis* perveneras: *Liv.* 2. 40).

3. Perendie; postridie pugnam; abhinc tres dies; Cicerone auctore; vitam degere, &c.; receptui canere; nullo vidente fecit, cf. 86. 3; magni aestimare, facere, &c.; quid tua refert? crederes.

4. (1) The relative clause is an explanatory parenthesis inserted by the historian; (2) *quanquam* in classical prose is regularly joined with the ind.; (3) a wilful *rhetorical* exaggeration for the proper hypothetical statement *munivissent*; cf. 62. 2. 4.

5. Crede mihi; perfidis hostibus se credidit; arsit virgine rapta; ardebat Alexin; virgas tremit; castris obequitat, moenia obequitat; (ex) urbe excessit; modum excessit;

cf. 12. 8; saevum ambobus Achillem (also *in*, *erga* with *acc.*).

6. Tota mihi dormitur hiemps; tertia vivitur aetas; a multis piscibus natantur aquae.

7. *Flerent*, 'were weeping' (*continuous*) or 'began to weep'; *fleverint*, 'wept' (simple fact).

8. Bellum inferre alicui; indutias pacisci (*or* facere); jocos, ludo, &c.; vela pandere, (facere, *Cic.*); librum scribere.

9. Portas clausit ne quis effugeret. Tanta erat caedes ut nemo effugeret. Quis est quin sues habeat? Me miserum qui ne unam quidem victoriam reportaverim!

LXXX. 1. *Crisis*, cf. 34. 2; *asyndeton*, cf. 67. 4; *antithesis* contrasts opposites, e.g. *urbis amatorem* Fuscum salvere jubemus *ruris amatores*; *onomatopoeia*, cf. 6. 6.; *hypallage*, cf. 64. 7. 3, 74. 6. 2.

2. Cf. 10. 2; visi, visum, 3; -cudi, -csum, 3; cf. 43. 9; -scivi, -scitum, 3; cf. 35. 7; morerer, morarer, fierem, corripere.

3. Attingo, prosilio, refringo.

4. Catus, avunculus, avus, Libys, Cres; juvenca, femina piscis, femina, noverca, scrofa.

5. Tussis, sitis, cannabis, buris, cucumis, tigris; names of towns, as Neapolis, &c., names of rivers, as Tiberis, Phasis, &c.

6. Cf. 8. 2; cf. 74. 9; person congratulated is put in the dat., the subject of congratulation is expressed by (1) acc., (2) *de*, *pro*, *in* with abl., (3) object-clause introduced by *quod*; cf. 44. 3; cf. 17. 1, 75. 6.

7. A sure victory; what is the meaning of this speech? he was within an ace of being put to death; to commit suicide; it is all over with you; I could not help writing a letter; he has placed it to my credit; I have the reputation of being brave.

8. (1) Oxymoron, cf. 64. 7. 2; (2) the rhythm imitates the sound of galloping horses: 'fourfooted sound' is a strong instance of a 'transferred epithet' (hypallage); (3) paronomasia, cf. 76. 7. 2; (4) hypallage; (5) asyndeton.

9. Obviam ire alicui; bene audio; vae civibus! decem milia passuum latus; cujusvis est errare; bini boves; simulat se insanire; auxilio esse.

10. Cf. 74. 9; cf. 61. 9; pugiles in jactandis caestibus ingemiscunt *non quod* doleant animove succumbant sed quia profundenda voce omne corpus intenditur; *quid quod* sic loqui vetant?

11. Cf. 23. 6; Pergam-a, -orum in *plur.*; cf. 33. 7.

12. *Synesis* (agreement with meaning, not with form); (1) *mea* agrees with the meaning of *Glycerium* (the name of a female); (2) (he is borne) on the great (ship, *nave*, f.) Centaurus.

13. If it is 'the courage' of the speaker, add *ipsius* after *sua*; if it is 'the courage' of the persons addressed, add *ipsorum*.

14. Speramus omnes eo nos sapientiores fore quo diutius vixerimus. Major est quam cui resisti possit. Actum est de matertera tua. Romam ad senatum ab eo missi sunt. Certatum est (*or* certamen erat) uter esset consul.

LXXXI. 1. Quo tranquillior, eo melior; fortior (erat) quam ut *or* qui fugeret; (ex) consulto, de industria; cf. 69. 8; haud ita multo post *or* paulo post; multae magnaue domus; ego et ille; legem suadere; urbem condere, coloniam deducere; inauditus; haud scio an.

2. Cf. 8. 5; (1) *time* only indicated, (2) idea of *purpose*, &c., introduced.

3. Cf. 53. 2.

4. (1) 'Fixed in his design': objective gen.; (2) 'too little wisdom': partitive gen.; (3) 'Claudius was a man of very short sleep': gen. of quality; (4) 'they made an attempt (to see, to try) if they could break through, &c.': the *final* use of *si*; (5) 'do not compare Philip with Hannibal': in expressing a prohibition, the Latins seem to have thought of politeness rather than of directness: *ne aequaveritis* = 'take care that you may be found hereafter not to have compared, &c.'; (6) 'it would be tedious to mention these things': 'the indicative (of certain verbs) is used where the power, possibility, duty, convenience, &c., of doing certain acts is spoken of, rather than the occurrence of the acts themselves; the pres. and fut. are used when the possible, obligatory, &c., action is spoken of as still possible.' *Roby*.

5. The grammar of a dead language, as contrasted with the grammar of a living language, is fixed and crystallized as it were, and is incapable of change either by way of improvement or deterioration.

6. Dat.; cf. 75. 6; dat. of *person*, gen. of *thing* (the *thing* is also expressed by *dat.*, and by *de*, *in* with *abl.*); cf. 51. 4; cf. 37. 7; cf. 19. 1; gen.

7. (a) Accusative with infinitive. Narrat fratrem cecidisse.
 (b) Prolative infinitive, cf. 73. 9. Civis Romanus esse volo.
 (c) Infinitive as substantive. Sperare aliud, aliud credere.
 Adimam cantare severis.
 Dixit turpe esse mentiri.
 (d) Infinitive of indignant exclamation. Mene incepto desistere victam!
 (e) Complementary or epexegetic infinitive. Impiger hostium vexare turmas.
 (f) Historic infinitive. Cf. 21. 3.
 (g) Inf. of rhetorical question in or. obl. Cur se ibi morari?
 (h) Dependent on substantives. Tempus est majora conari.
 (i) To express purpose (poet.). Pecus egit visere montes.
 (j) Greek uses. Loricam donat habere viro.
 Fruges consumere nati.

8. (a) *Indicative* because a *definite* person is spoken of; (b) *consecutive* subjunctive: *est qui* in this case is *indefinite*.

9. To sing *over and over*, to bring a war *to an end*, to smile (to laugh *slightly*), to shut *in a separate place*, to stand *in the way*, to hold *together*, to fall *down or off*, to lighten, disparage (*e* denoting *thoroughness*).

10. (a) 'Fear of the enemy': adj. = obj. gen. *hostum*;

(b) 'a weeping bride': adj. in *-bilis* are used both in active and passive sense; (c) 'piercing cold'; (d) 'Hercules in Xenophon': 'the Latin language uses denominative epithets very largely, instead of genitive nouns, to express origin, possession, &c.' *Kennedy*.

11. *Eos hoc moneo*. *Caecina milites temporis monet* (post-Aug.). *Monet ut se quisque noscat*. *Monebatur ne in Africam transmitteret*. *Caecos instare tumultus sol monet* (*Verg.*). *Ratio monet amicitias comparare*. *Moneo quid facto opus sit*.

12. *Neminem unquam te meliorem vidi*. *Monui eam ne filiam ad lanam vendendam mitteret*. *O stultum hominem qui id feceris!*

LXXXII. I. Degeneri, sene, bicorpore, impote, alite.

Nestor-em, -a, cannabim, quadrupedem, hero-em, -a.

2. Cf. 60. 3; 1. 4; 32. 7; 48. 6; 37. 4; 32. 7; *magis proprius, maxime proprius*—if a comparison is required.

3. Nom., acc., dat.

4. *Frigidulus, fabella, labellum, sigillum, agellus; radicitus, vicissim, misere, tributim*.

5. *Id tibi auferam*. *Pecuniam de aerario abstulit*. *Communi sensu caret*. *Nihil mihi nocuit*. *Hoc unum Caesari defuit*. *Ne tibi desis*. *Plenus irae*. *Plenus laetitia*. Cf. 80. 6.

6. (a) Cf. 58. 5; (b) *hyperbole* (ὑπερβολή, *exaggeration*) magnifies beyond credibility, e.g. *sudor fluit undique rivis; gemini in caelum minantur scopuli*; (c) 47. 1, 66. 8, &c.; (d) 65. 1; (e) 64. 7.

7. Bent upon going; does not the battle fought at Lake Regillus come into your mind? (i.e. do you not remember?) the day before that day; besides this I was absent (lit. to this was added that, &c.); exceedingly (*valde quam* paucos habet, cf. *θαυμασίως ὥς*); so much the better; this is on our side; the consul is busy propitiating the gods (*lit.* devoting his attention to, &c.).

8. Habere milites quam petissent facultatem: hostem impedito atque iniquo loco tenere: imperatorem adesse existimarent.

9. (a) 'He was slain in freeing his country'; gerundive attraction, cf. 11. 2. 2; (b) 'you pity others': cf. 8. 2; (c) 'he is accused of wrongful acts': cf. 24. 4. 2; (d) 'he bequeathed to me the books which (he said) his brother had left': subj. of virtual oratio obliqua: cf. 74. 7, 70. 7. 1, 57. 9. 4; (e) *lit.* = 'to rejoice a joy': cognate acc.; (f) 'I have ascertained this': *lit.* = 'I am in possession of this as a point ascertained': the perf. part. is often thus used with *habeo, teneo*, &c., to express a past action continuing in its consequences: cf. Gr. *κρύψας ἔχει*, and the form of the English perfect.

10. Jampridem cupio. Qua es virtute, quae tua est virtus, &c. Solvendo esse. Altero quoque die. Fortius quam felicius. Extrema hieme. Bellum Pyrrhi.

11. It is impossible to tell which is the subject of *vincere posse*, which the object: the ambiguity would be removed by using the Passive: e.g. aio te Æacida, a Romanis vinci posse or Romanos a te, &c.

12. Nom. -s; Acc. -m; Gen. -is, -as; Dat. -ai; Loc. -i; Abl. -t (in Oscan and old Latin this ending became d).

13. At this very moment; Fortune has very great influence in all things, but especially in war (*quum—tum = not only—but also*); when he said this, I did not believe him; it is many years since he was first in my debt, cf. 103. 3. 2.

14. Tantum abfuit ut moreretur ut ad summam senectutem viveret. Multo gravius est onus quam quod ferri possit.

LXXXIII. 1. Adeptus, 3; fulsi, fultum, 4; operui, opertum, 4; ocului, occultum, 3; cf. 5. 7; lambi (*very rare*), 3; cf. 48. 6; cf. 17. 5; inutilior, inutilissimus; cf. 61. 4.

2. Cf. 22. 2; 43. 8.

3. Cf. 11. 9.

4. Decem milia militum; quo longior, eo tutior; metu; in armis; cum voluptate, libenter, &c.; paulo major; quam plurimi; alii alio (currebant); Athenas; ad Britanniam; post patrum nostrorum memoriam, *or* patrum nostrorum memoria; idem gloriari; promittit (recipit) se hoc facturum (esse); quidam e libris meis.

5. (1) 'Caesar was angry because *he was under the impression that* Cicero was going to defend a bitter enemy of his': subj. of *virtual oratio obliqua*: cf. 74. 7, 70. 7. 1, 57. 9. 4; (2) 'he vowed a temple to Jupiter, if he routed the enemy that day': *fudisset*, subj. of *virtual or. obl.* (for *vovit* = *dixit se dedicaturum esse*) represents *fudero*, fut. perf. of *or. rect.*; (3) 'we know how quickly tears dry': subj. of *indirect question*; (4) 'whither am I to turn?': *deliberative* use of jussive subj.

6. Cf. 25. 5, 42. 2 ; *penes*, acc. ; *hoc mihi* ignoscas velim ; velim ignoscas *huic festinationi meae* ; cf. 60. 1 ; *person forgotten*, gen., *thing forgotten*, gen. or acc. ; *tali me* dignor honore ; abl. (gen. rare).

7. Nuntiata clades, *the news of the disaster* ; post urbem conditam, *after the foundation of the city* ; omisum inceptum, *the abandonment of the undertaking*, &c.

8. Vidi eum tribus diebus (*or* triduo) antequam e vita excessit. Vidi eum tertio die, &c. Vidi eum ante tres dies (*or* triduum) quam e vita excessit. Vidi eum ante tertium diem, &c.

9. *Anomaly*, cf. 40. 4 ; *apodosis*, cf. 57. 7 ; *affix*, a syllable or letter *fixed* to the end of a word ; *abstract*, *concrete*, cf. 6. 6 ; *complex sentence*, a sentence that is *folded together* or involved ; hence a sentence containing one or more subordinate sentences.

10. Huc accedebat *ut* caecus esset ; huc accedit *quod* postridie ille venit.

11. *Murus* is the general term for *a wall*—*moenia*, defensive walls ; a parent—obeying ; *nītĕrĕ*, 2 sing. pres. ind. *or* imp. of *nītor*, I strive—*nītĕre*, to shine—*nītĕre*, 2. sing. fut. ind. of *nītor* ; *prandium*, a meal taken early in the day, at or soon after noon—*cena*, the principal meal, usually taken about the 9th hour = 3 p.m. ; something—everything.

12. Hispanos in dicionem potestatemque populi Romani redegit. Cf. 42. 5. Non cuiusvis est hoc facere. Corpus humandum tradidit.

LXXXIV. 1. Cf. 34. 7; aperio; cum (com), manus; caro, facio; in, ratus (reor); fari, to *speak*; = patricida (pater, caedo); ad (cf. merities = medidies), bito (=eo).

2. (1) Hypallage (*transferred epithet*): *clarior* is transferred from *purpurarum* to *usus*; (2) 'wine choicer than (any quaffed at) pontiffs' feasts': the wine, instead of being compared with the wine quaffed at pontiffs' feasts, is compared with the feasts themselves: this idiom is called *comparatio compendiaria* (compendium, a *short cut*): cf. non Hymetto mella decedunt, *the honey does not yield to (that of) Hymettus*; (3) *pudori*, predicative dat. with personal dat. (*tibi*) of indirect object added, cf. 8. 4. 2; (4) 'until the apples should become ripe,' &c.: for *dum* with *subj.* of an expected event, cf. 8. 5.

3. Citerior, citimus; cf. 10. 6; cf. 82. 2; cf. 29. 9; temperius.

4. You take this in good part; so far as I know; he was more cautious than prompt; a revolution; I grieve for your sake; cf. 52. 7. 4; against one's natural bent.

5. Pres. ind. pass. of *eo*; dat. of *ratis*, or perf. part. of *reor*; abl. of *dux*; *lābere*, 2. sing. pres. ind. or imp. of *lābor*; *lābere*, 2. sing. fut. ind.; *oblītus*, perf. part. of *oblīno*; *oblītus*, perf. part. of *obliviscor*.

Fio, cf. 13. 5; *inquam*, cf. 16. 3; prod-ero, -eris, &c.

6. Finxi, fictum, 3; nexui, nexum, 3; crevi, cretum, 3; fixi, fixum, 3; pepuli, pulsum, 3; spreui, spretum, 3; fiction, connect, discern, suffix, expel, repulsive, &c. &c.

7. The Perfect tense expresses an action completed in past time. As contrasted with the imperfect, it denotes a single act, not a continued state; a fact, not a description.

8. (1) Dat. of person, acc. of thing, *or* dat. of person, abl. of thing; (2) cf. 83. 6; (3) dat.; (4) *mortem mihi* minatus est; (5) dat.

9. Multum, plus, plurimum, amplius, minus, minimum, tantum, quantum, aliquantum, nimium, nihil, &c.; abunde, affatim, nimis, parum, partim, satis.

10. Carptim, furtim, partim, praesertim, statim, certatim, nominatim, &c.

11. General term for a net—a hunting net; *fīdē*, imp. of *fido*—*fīdē*, abl. of *fides*, a lyre—*fīdē*, abl. of *fides*, faith; a nail—a club; pres. subj. of *fero*—pres. subj. of *ferio*; *ovatio*, a lesser triumph, in which the general, after an easy victory, entered the city on horseback or on foot—*triumphus*, the magnificent entrance of a general into Rome after an important victory; *parti*, dat. of *pars* or perf. part. of *pario*—*partu*, abl. of *partus*.

12. Civitas, suffragium, municeps, capitis deminutio, senatus consultum, curia, senatus frequens, discessio, censere (*or* pedibus in sententiam ire), convocare.

13. Negavit Metellus praesidia se in oppidis quae sibi cessissent dispositurum. Nullum usquam locum reperire poterant ubi fessos artus deponerent.

LXXXV. 1. Carbasā, joc-i, -a, vasa, ostrea, calcaria; vir-orum, -um, Argiv-orum, -um, de-orum, -um, caelicol-arum, -um, civitat-um, -ium, locuplet-um, -ium; requi-em, -etem, Diagor-am, -an, elephant-um, -a, -em, Pallad-a, -em.

2. (a) The acc. is used in exclamations, and is really the

object to some verb understood, e.g. *Me miserum! O fallacem hominum spem!* (*b*) Cf. 18. 1.

3. Gen. of divided whole (partitive); cf. 34. 10. 4; cf. 17. 3. 4.

4. He distrusts—he cleft asunder; I am without money—I am in need of money; a way of thinking—a supposition; he has come to conquer—he came to conquer; you are able—you may drink; another form of *ut*—inf. of *utor*; a surety—a vessel; hunting-net, region—a blow.

5. *Se quidem mortem pro patria praeclaram esse fateri; sed ibi patriam (se) videre, ibi quicquid Romanarum legionum esset; quae nisi pro se ipsis ad mortem ruere vellent, quid habere quod morte sua servarent?*

6. (1) . . . *dicas*; (2) — *ut valeas*; (3) *quo quum venisset, &c.*; (4) — *emptum torruit.*

7. *Dubitative*: *Quid faciam? quo fugerem? eloquar an sileam?* *Hortative*: *Surgamus; eamus omnes; moriamur et in media arma ruamus.*

8. 'Latin is a direct, concrete, literal language which goes straight to the point: it eschews the use of abstractions which stand for concrete things; it avoids figurative phrases, and the attribution of personal acts to abstractions or inanimate things. Thus "the world," "public life," "society" are inadmissible in a literal form, and must be turned into their concrete equivalents *homines, qui in publicis versantur rebus, &c.* Abstract terms are continually being used in English where concrete things are meant: every such term must be closely scanned to ascertain whether it is really the name of a quality, or some concrete object or collection of objects disguised under a general

term. In the latter case abstract terms in Latin must be avoided. For phrases like "humanity," "youth," "old age," we must write "men," "the young," "the old," &c. This love for the concrete and direct is further seen in the preference of Latin for the verb over the subst. to express states and processes, whether of the mind or in external objects. Such terms as "opinion," "agitation," "action," "delusion," "transformation" should be translated by verbs.'

9. (1) 'I pity you because you are making a man of such influence your enemy': *ausal* use of *qui* with *subj.*; (2) 'I do not know who you are': subj. of indirect question; (3) 'seven commissioners for dividing the lands': dat. of *work contemplated*: the *purpose* of an office is often stated in this form: cf. *decemviri legibus scribendis*; (4) 'wait until Kaeso is made consul': for subj. cf. 8. 5.

10. *Trans Rhenum*; *quo* plures erunt, eo melius erit; nullius me miseret; in *aere alieno* esse; in *suis nummis* esse (Cic.) *or use* praesens pecunia; non solvendo esse; multi ac pulcherrimi flores; alius alias; eo melius; sub noctem.

11. Ut, ne, ut ne. Adeo territi sumus *ut nunquam* (consequence) posthac pugnaturi simus; religio monet *ne unquam* fidem fallamus; portae clausae sunt *ne quis* (purpose) urbem relinqueret; tantus fuit omnium metus *ut nemo* (consequence) urbem reliquerit.

12. Nonne dubium est utrum nuntius verus sit an falsus? Non persuadendum fuit mihi ut hoc facerem. Rogavit ut si quando vellem ad se docendus venirem.

LXXXVI. 1. Prendo, umor, vicensimus, vorsus, Juppiter, cotidie, toties, littus.

2. Messem feci, messum, 3; cf. 84. 6; fixi, fixum, 3; dica-vi, -tum, 1; levi, livi, litum, 3; censorius, pedester, tempestivus, hiemalis, cruentus, vespertinus, flebilis.

3. (a) *Without the walls, extra muros; without hope, sine spe; without the knowledge of my father, clam patre meo; without accomplishing anything, re infecta; to be without money, pecunia carere; without permission, injussu; without previously taking food, non capto ante cibo; I never see him without laughing, nunquam eum video quin rideam; you cannot learn without studying, discere non potes nisi, &c.; he made a long speech without persuading any one, orationem longam habuit neque tamen ulli persuasit; they set out without delaying any longer, non amplius morati profecti sunt; he entered the city without being saluted by any one, urbem ingressus est nullo salutante or a nullo salutatus or insalutatus or ita ut a nullo salutaretur or sine cujusquam salutatione, &c.; you will make mischief without meaning it, quamvis imprudens, certamina seres; he acted without discretion, imprudenter fecit.*

(b) They use shells for money, pro nummo conchis utuntur; to fight for the laws, pro legibus dimicare; I fear for you, tibi metuo; for heaven's sake, per te deos oro; I know not where I am for joy, prae gaudio nescio ubi sim;

for=in proportion to, *pro* with *abl.*; *for* this reason, *ob eam causam*, *his de causis*; to live *for* the day, *in diem vivere*; ready *for* sailing, *paratus ad navigandum*; this will serve *for* an example, *hoc erit exemplo*; *for* a year, *for* three whole years, *annum*, *per triennium*; *for* the present, *in praesens*; to exchange honour *for* money, *argentum fama mutare*; *for* how much? *for* a mina, *quanti? mina*; *for* nothing, *gratis*; I *for* my part think, *equidem censeo*; no cause *for* despair, *nihil est cur desperes*; grief *for* a daughter, *dolor filiae*; too hasty *for* me, *vehementior quam qui possit mihi placere*; he may die *for* all I care, *per me licet pereat*; I am *for* Tullius, *equidem Tullio faveo*; so much *for* this, *sed haec hactenus*; it is better *for* one man to be condemned, *melius est unum civem condemnari*; *for*, conj., *nam*, *enim*, *namque*, *etenim*, *quippe*.

- (c) *For* to denoting purpose, cf. 47. 6. I am not the man to do this, *non is sum qui hoc faciam*; I was the first to speak, *primus dixi*; wonderful to say, *mirabile dictu*; too good to be true, *meliora quam quae vera esse possint*; he asked me to go, *rogavit me ut irem*; I happened to be there, *accidit ut adessem*; I am able to do this, *possum hoc facere*: I hope to come, *spero me venturum*; to Gaul, to Rome, *ad Galliam*, *Romam*; the Belgae lie to the north, *Belgae in septentriones spectant*; down to its legs, *crurum tenus*; to and fro, *huc illuc*;

to the purpose, *in rem*; to such a pitch of madness, *eo dementiae*; dutiful to his parents, *pius in* or *erga parentes*; to the number of 2,000, *ad duo milia*; nothing to Pamphilus, *nihil ad Pamphilum*: to the best of my power, *pro virili parte*; to this effect, *in eam sententiam*, &c. &c.

4. Idoneus, par, similis, carus, amicus, iratus, obnoxius, gratus, obvius, molestus.

5. Cf. 32. 2.

6. Dicitur Homerus caecus natus fuisse.

7. By using the passive, or inserting a reflexive pronoun; e.g. *lustrantur*, *they purify themselves*; *se dedent* *hostes*, *the enemy will surrender*.

8. (a) 'Consul-elect': *designatus*, a term applied to a magistrate who had been elected to an office, but had not yet entered upon it; (b) 'to engage in public affairs'; (c) 'to be defeated' (at an election); (d) cf. 69. 4; (e) *comitia curiata*, one of the three sovereign assemblies, consisting exclusively of patricians, and voting according to curiae; *c. centuriata*, consisting of patricians and plebeians, and voting according to centuries; *c. tributa*, consisting of plebeians, and voting according to tribes; (f) 'to take the auspices': i.e. to ascertain the will of heaven, to divine the future by observing the flight, feeding, singing, &c., of birds, cf. 77. 3; (g) 'curule magistrate': the magistrates who had the right of sitting on the *sella curulis* (chariot-seat), viz. censors, consuls, praetors, curule aediles; the *sella curulis*, originally an emblem of kingly power, was imported, with other insignia of royalty, from Etruria; (h) 'to make way

for': as a mark of respect; (*i*) 'a law regulating expense': laws passed from time to time to prevent inordinate expense in banquets, dress, &c.

9. *Cōnnūbūs*, as *cōnnūbūs*, or it may be scanned as three long syllables by treating the first *i* as a semi-consonant; *strīdērē*, *strīdērē*: *āriētāt* may be scanned as a dactyl, by treating *i* as a semi-consonant; *tēnūis* as *tēnōis*.

10. *Mihi* subvenit; nititur *hasta*; *cujus in vita* nitebatur salus civitatis; nitor *ut*, *ne*, &c., with subj.; impotens *sui*; offensio *odii* est dissimilis; *inter se* dissimiles; nihil tam dissimile quam Cotta *Sulpicio*; docte *sermones*; doctus sagittas *tendere*; tempus edax *rerum*; ardebat *Alexin*; arsit *virgine*.

11. Cf. 6, 10.

12. Facere non possum quin dicam te erravisse. Non adeo stultus erat ut haec diceret. Liber est longior quam qui legi possit.

LXXXVII. 1. (*a*) cf. 47. 1; (*b*) a verse in which a syllable is wanting at the end: e.g. *mēā|rēnid|ēt in|dōmō|lācūn|ar*; (*c*) cf. 54. 1; (*d*) cf. 54. 1; (*e*) cf. 64. 9. 4.

2. Pres. ind., perf. ind., pres. subj. of *ēdo*, or pres. ind. of *ēdo*; 2 plur. pres. imp. of *sum* or *ēdo*; = *scisne?* old ablative of *qui*; = *misisti*, 2 sing. perf. ind. of *mitto*; cf. 83. 11; *clavis*, a key, or dat. abl. plur. of *clavus* or *clava*, cf. 84. 11.

3. *Dum*, cf. 8. 5; *ut*, cf. 6. 7, 22. 1, 32. 5; *antequam*, *priusquam*, to denote simple priority or time the ind. is used, e.g. *vidi eum quarto ante die quam huc veni*; when the idea of *end in view*, *motive*, *result prevented* is added to

that of time the subj. is used, e.g. priusquam pugnaretur nox intervenit; *necesse est*, cf. 34. 5; paratus decertare, paratus bello, in omne facinus paratissimus; oneris mei partem nemini impertio.

4. Centensimus (et) primus; sanguine stare: sententia; carcer, vincula, &c.; qui contra regem (republicam) arma sumpsit or qui a fide descivit, &c.; speculator; quantum beluis antecedamus (subj. of dependent question); tu haec dixisti; haec non sunt in nostra manu, non est ea potestas nostra; tantum non vulneratus est or minimum abfuit quin vulneraretur; miles spectatae virtutis.

5. (1) 'Unskilled in combats': obj. gen. after adj. expressing ignorance; (2) 'dangerous to touch': cf. 5. 4; (3) 'bid her hasten hither': indirect jussive subj.; (4) 'the Median scimitar is utterly at variance with wine and lamps': *immane quantum* is a full parenthetical clause (*it is enormous how much*) instead of the expected adv. of quantity, cf. θαυμαστόν ὄσον; (5) 'he moved his camp toward Gonnus, in case (in the hope that) he might be able to get possession of the town': *final* use of *si*; (6) 'full of honesty': in the older language, the final *s* of words ending in *-is* and *-ūs* was slightly sounded, if at all; it was often therefore left out in writing.

6. The pres. inf. may be used, or *fore ut* with the subj. Spero *me posse* (or *fore ut possim*) haec facere.

7. (1) *In quibus sim gaudiis* is a substantival clause equivalent to an acc. of the direct object; *me*, the true subject of the subordinate clause is made the object of the principal clause: a Greek idiom; (2) *ut caecus esset*, a substantival clause, subject to *accedebat*; (3) *te esse bonum*,

substantival clause, equivalent to an acc. of the direct object, after *nego*.

8. (1) *Accedo*, cf. 83. 10; *ad castra* accessit; *Antonio* Philippus accedebat (*resembled*); (2) ne aequaveritis *Hannibali* Philippum; suas quisque opes *cum potentissimis* aequari videt; (3) *caveo*, cf. 60. 1; cave (ne) *putes*; (4) constat inter omnes *tellurem moveri*; *sibi* constat; homo *ex animo* constat et corpore; *magno tibi* constabit; (5) *consulo*, cf. 56. 9; (6) milites ex provincia *convenerant*; Caesarem convenerunt; hoc *mihi cum fratre tuo* convenit: *inter omnes* convenit *Sibyllam* tres libros *adtulisse*.

9. The use of an auspicious word for an inauspicious one: e.g. *Eumenides* (the gracious goddesses) for *the Furies*, *Beneventum* for *Maleventum*, *πόντος εὖξεινος* for *πόντος ἄξεινος*, &c.

10. *Vita* excessit quattuor diebus postquam eum videram.

„ „ quarto die postquam eum videram.

„ „ quarto post die quam eum videram.

„ „ post quattuor dies quam eum videram.

„ „ post quartum diem quam eum videram.

11. = satis; old fut. ind. of *facio*; = *siveris* (*sino*, *sivi*); = *sexviri*; *siremps*, *alike*, perhaps for *si* (= *sic*) *re ipsa*, *m* being inserted as in *rumpo*, *cumbo*, &c.; old form of pres. subj. of *do*.

12. The use of an 'old' or 'obsolete' form, word, or expression, e.g. *duellum* for *bellum*: *diespiter* for *Jupiter*; *olli* for *illi*, &c.

13. *Scelestus*, *vetustus*, *auguralis*, *pensilis*, *aestivus*, *montanus*, *hiemalis*, *herbosus*.

14. *Judicis* est videre quid *leges* postulent. *Nescio* quando futurum sit ut *epistola* scribatur. *Tanta* erat *inopia* cibi ut *nemo* quidquam edendum emere posset.

LXXXVIII. 1. Excellui (*rare*), excelsus *adj.*, 3; verri (*rare*), verum, 3; genui, genitum, 3; elicui, elicitedum, 3; ultus, 3; oppertus, -itus, 4; telluris, *f*; hirundinis, *f*; mellis, *n*; corticis, *m* and *f*; hydropis, *m*; verris, *m*; carbasi, *f*; Orph-ei, -eos, *m*; Anienis, *m*; adamantis, *m*; carnificis, *m*.

2. 1. Hypothetical subj. (i.e. Tu si hic sis, aliter apodosis to a conditional sentence). *sentias.*

2. Hypothetical subj. with condition suppressed, often called the potential use. *Vellem adfuisses. Crederes.*

3. Conditional subj. (i.e. Si dicerem, errarem. protasis to a conditional sentence).

4. Optative subj. *Utinam mortuus essem!*
5. Jussive subj. *Faciat* (direct); *cave facias* (indirect).

6. Deliberative subj. *Quid agam?*

7. Concessive subj. *Quamvis sit malus.*

8. Final subj.

- 1. Mittam eum ut (or qui) dicat.
- 2. Prohibebo eum ne dicat.
- 3. Exspecto dum veniat.
- 4. Priusquam pugnaretur, nox intervenit.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 9. Consecutive subj. | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ Is sum qui nihil} \\ \text{timeam.} \\ 2. \text{ Tantus fuit omnium} \\ \text{timor ut nemo} \\ \text{urbem } \textit{reliquerit}. \\ 3. \text{ Quis est quin } \textit{cer-} \\ \text{nat?} \end{array} \right.$ |
| 10. Subj. of attendant circumstances. | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ Quae quum ita } \textit{sint}, \\ \text{\&c.} \\ 2. \text{ Quum navis } \textit{adven-} \\ \text{iret, \&c.} \\ 3. \text{ Quod quum } \textit{faceret}, \\ \text{\&c. (} \textit{whenever} \text{ he} \\ \text{was doing this).} \end{array} \right.$ |
| 11. Causal subj. | Laudo te qui hoc <i>facias</i> . |
| 12. Subj. in dependent question. | Nescio quid <i>facturus fuerim</i> . |
| 13. Subj. in subordinate clause in oratio obliqua. | Dixit se <i>quod vellent</i> fecisse. |
| 14. In virtual oratio obliqua. | Themistocles noctu ambulabat quod somnum capere non <i>posset</i> . |

3. Words in -*d* final are short; cf. 51. 3.

4. Non. Oct.; Kal. Nov.; a. d. v Id. Jan.; Id. Jun.; ad meridiem (spectat); non sui compos; non est ea potestas mea; cis flumen; nihil aliud quam loqui; longum est; mihi tecum commune; (in) extremo libro tertio.

5. *Quum*, cf. 6. 7, &c.; *dum*, cf. 8. 5; *postquam* is

joined with the ind., except in oratio obliqua; *antequam*, cf. 87. 3.

6. I hear, listen to, heed, I am named, I am in (good or bad) repute; a game, a school, sport, fun, public games, exhibitions; a yoke, a pair, a cross-beam, beam of a weaver's loom, a rower's bench, a ridge, a mountain chain, bonds (of slavery, matrimony, &c.); fire, glow, surge, tide, passion, hesitation; fagots, the bundle of rods (and axe) carried before the highest Roman magistrates, a high office; cf. 66. 7; cf. 66. 7; uneven, unfair, hostile, disadvantageous, impatient; just, lawful, perfect, regular; I connect, I engage in (battle), I commit (a crime), I give occasion, I intrust.

7. *Quieverant, summovisses, admoverunt, aisne? ce-dite.*

8. (1) 'The sound of the trumpet mingled with (that of) the clarion': *compendious comparison*, cf. 84. 2. 2; (2) 'nobly false': *oxymoron*, cf. 64. 7. 2; (3) 'I did not let a day pass without writing': *quin* = *quo non*: *scriberem*, consecutive subj.; (4) 'taking holiday from work': Horace often uses the gen. after the model of the Greek gen. with *παύεσθαι*, *λήγειν*, *ἀπέχεσθαι*.

9. (a) *Mille* is used (1) as undeclined adj., e.g. *mille rates*; (2) as undeclined subst., e.g. *mille passuum*; *milia* is only a subst., and is usually followed by a genitive, e.g. *duo milia hominum*. (b) In compound numbers above 100, the larger with or without *et* generally precedes the smaller; 950 = *nongenti (et) quinquaginta*. (c) *Unus* is used in the plural with subst. of singular sense and plural form, e.g. *una castra*.

10. *Dixit eum, si hoc diceret, erraturum esse; dixit se, si ita fecisset, ab illo culpatum iri; dixit urbem, dum ille*

moratur, captam fuisse; abiret quo vellet; nonne ea fecisset?

11. Cf. 80. 10; modo ait, modo negat, *at one time he says 'yes; at another time he says 'no.'*

12. Nullo se negotio implicari passus est; ne in turpi quidem reo patiendum est ut, &c.; patiar vel inconsultus haberi. Sivi ut animum expleret; sine te hoc exorem; Germani vinum importari non sinunt. Concedo sit dives; non concedam ut hoc ita sit; concede nihil esse bonum nisi quod honestum sit; quo mihi fortunam, si non conceditur uti? Vetitus erat ne hoc faceret; veto te avarum fieri; vetabo sub iisdem sit trabibus; vetiti sunt adire; nulla re vetari potest quominus hoc faciat. Cf. 76. 3.

13. Conlegium, tamquam, exspecto, exsul, materies, vorto.

14. Totam hic noctem mansurus sum. Non videt quantis sit periculis obnoxius. Quis est quem infelicitis istius hominis non misereat?

LXXXIX. 1. Labasco, duresco, macresco, vesperasco; caelitus, funditus, partim, statim, furtim. Positive adv. not used; magnopere; audacter.

2. N.V.A., ovil-e; G., -is; Dat. Abl., -i; caesp-es, -item; &c.; N.V.A., ech-o; G., ech-us; Dat. Abl., ech-o; N.V., Thucydides; V., -e; Acc., -em, -en; G., -is, -i; D., -i; Abl., -e.

3. Pro, tenus; per, vic- (root of vinco); kindred to Sanscr. *makh, mah; maha*, a victim; = ne-volo; de, sextans; ob, capio.

4. Qua es stultitia, cf. 89. 7; in rem; quae quum ita sint; veni ut videas *or* visum, &c.; centum milia Helve-

tiorum ; opinione celerius ; sub noctem ; debuimus ire, &c. ; non solvendo esse ; comminus pugnare ; altero pede claudus ; sapientior quam qui (*or ut*) errare possit ; in matrimonium dare.


5. (1) 'I say this not because I think that you are in the wrong, but because I wish to warn you' ; when a fictitious or possible cause is brought forward and contradicted, *non quo*, *non quod*, *non quin*, are used, always with the *subj.* ; the real reason often follows with *sed quod* and the *ind.* ; (2) 'instead of taking his place in the senate, he went off into the country' : a neglected *duty* or *opportunity* is often expressed by *quum* with *subj.* of *debeo* or *possum* ; in this use of *quum* the ideas of *time* and *contrast* (*when* and *although*) are blended ; (3) 'are you waiting till he gives his evidence' : *end in view*, cf. 8. 5 ; (4) 'I sent a letter in order that I might both appease and warn him' : *final subj.*, quibus = ut iis ; (5) 'to plant (*lit.* = to stand upon) one's steps' : an extension of the ordinary *cognate acc.*

6. (1) 'The repetition of the same letter at the beginning of two or more words in close succession' : *molle pecus mutumque metu* ; (2) the substitution of a mild negative expression for a strong affirmative : e.g. 'I praise thee not' ; non indoctus *for* doctus ; non levis = very severe, &c. &c. ; (3) a species of *zeugma* ; the verb *convicta est* being constructed with only one of the subjects ; (4) *prolepsis*, cf. 64. 7. 4 ; *lucida* anticipates the result of *tergunt* ; (5) *hendiadys*, for *oculatus testis*, an eye-witness.

7. Ut es prudens ; qua es prudentia ; quae tua est prudentia ; pro tua prudentia.

8. Aequalis, affinis, conscius, similis, dissimilis, superstes, proprius, &c.

9. *Moror*, cf. 72. 9; *adeo*, trans. and intrans.; *abstineo*, trans. and intrans.; *miror*, trans. and intrans.

10. *Postliminium*, 'the right to resume legal status,' i.e. after being in possession of the enemy, when a man's civil rights were in abeyance; *tripudium*, *lit.* a measured stamping; hence (1) a religious dance, a dance; (2) 'a favourable omen,' when the sacred chickens ate so greedily that the food dropped from their mouths to the ground; *latus clavus*, 'a broad (purple) stripe': a broad-striped *tunica* was a mark of distinction borne by senators, military tribunes of the equestrian order, and the sons of distinguished families who were fitting themselves for offices of state; *lictor*, 'lictor'; the lictors were the attendants granted to the Roman magistrates, as a sign of official dignity; *testudo*, *lit.* a tortoise; (1) a military machine moving upon wheels and roofed over with raw hides, used in besieging cities; (2) a covering made by a close body of soldiers who placed their shields over their heads; *vineæ*, *lit.* a vineyard; in military language, a *penthouse*, *mantlet*, *shed*, for sheltering besiegers; *quincunx*, 'five twelfths'; the old sign for 5 ounces (*quinque unciae*, *quincunx*) was ; troops drawn up in this order, and trees planted in this order, were said to be *in quincuncem dispositae* (*arbores*, &c.); *sub jugum mittere*, 'to send under the yoke': in order to express symbolically the subjugation of conquered nations, the Romans made their captives pass under a *yoke* consisting of two upright spears, and a third laid transversely upon them; *vexillum praeponere*, 'to raise (unfurl) the standard,' i.e. the red flag placed on the general's tent as a signal for marching, or for battle; *in fidem recipere*, 'to take a person under one's protection.'

11. (1) From substantives, e.g. consulatus, magistratus, &c.; (2) from the supine-stem of verbs, e.g. eventus, visus, auditus, cursus, adventus, &c.

12. Oravit eum ne vendito equo alterum emeret. Facere non possum quin hoc senatore indignum putem.

XC. 1. Cf. 9. 6; heir—master—yesterday; cf. 60. 1; my fear—fear of me; he said something or other—I do not know what he said; facies, strictly, *the entire form*, but specially, *the countenance*—vultus, *an expression of countenance*.

2. Rus, fines, civitas, respublica, cives, populus—*according to the meaning of the English*; scelus, flagitium, &c.; crudelis; cupio, volo, jubeo, &c.; praeclarus, insignis, &c.; perniciosus, mortifer, &c.; odio esse; vexare; lacessere, irritare.

3. (1) The object of *molesto fero* is *illud*, in apposition to which is the substantival clause *me . . . literarum*; (2) *quod*—*dedisti* is the subject to *est*.

4. Cf. 21. 8; 31. 1. *Fut. part. pass.*, grata superveniet, quae non sperabitur hora.

5. (1) 'More brave in despising': harsh extension of the use of the *epexegetic* inf., cf. *celer sequi*, &c.; (2) 'whose life has hurried on to close its eighth lustrum': *prolative* inf. after *trepidavit* which expresses eager desire; (3) 'I was waiting in the hope that you would write a line to me': the *si*-clause does not qualify *expectabam*, but answers to a suppressed clause expressing *the feeling under which* the

subject of the verb *expectabam* waited ; the subj. is therefore due to *virtual oratio obliqua*.

6. *Sed* introduces a statement which alters or limits the assertion of the preceding sentence, or it expresses transition to another subject of discourse ; *autem* is the weakest adversative particle ; it introduces a different statement, in continuation of the preceding, without really altering or limiting it ; it often picks up, for special notice, a preceding word or statement ; *verum* is similar to *sed*, but is used with a stronger effect, calling the attention to something of great importance ; *tamen* introduces the statement of a fact opposite to or corrective of previous statements ; *at* introduces an emphatic remark opposed to the preceding statement ; it is common in lively retorts, pathetic appeals, prayers, &c. ; *at enim* ('but it may be said,' 'but some one will say') often used in anticipating an adversary's objection for the purpose of removing it ; *atqui* used when a person concedes or waives a preceding proposition, and then states in opposition to it something stronger or more certain, or at least something that is important : 'but yet,' 'but for all that,' 'and yet,' &c.

7. Cf. 70. 6.

8. Exceedingly ; to play the first part ; you and I are agreed ; how do you do, my dearest friend (in all the world) ? avoid suspecting ; return to the truth, if you please.

9. Āpūlūs, Īlīōn, Ītālūs, Pōrsēnā (Pōrsēnnā), fōrtūtītūs, nēquē, sātellītēs, fīt.

10. (1) Smallness ; (2) endearment ; (3) contempt.

11. Cf. 55. 10.

12. Comedy, tragedy, peace; ivy was the symbol of poets.

13. Consules edixerunt ne quis quid *emisse* vellet. *Commisisse* cavet quod mox mutare laboret. Gaudet invisam *pepulisse* terram ter pede fossor. Bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit *excussisse* deum. Proinde *quiesce* erit melius. The Lat. language often admits the perf. inf. where the English language uses the pres. inf.; but in all such cases the completion or consequences of the action are regarded more than the action itself.

14. Vetitus sum ne discederem *or* discedere. Putavit se interfectum iri *or* fore ut interficeretur. Castra tria milia passuum ab eorum castris posuit. Non is sum qui salutem voluptati posthabeam.

XCI. 1. Cf. 7. 1; scidi, scissum, 3; fixi, fixum, 3; decucurri, decurri, decursum, 3; cessi, cessum, 3; con-cussi, -cussum, 3; arietum, obicum, radicum, *none*, numm-um, -orum.

2. Fortior quam qui cederet; saepissime, iterum atque iterum; sub divo, sub Jove; rem ita se habere credas; pleraeque naves; molestior; aliud ex alio; cithara; a vobis sto, facio; e regione Romae; re infecta.

3. (1) (Dixit) eos profectos esse; quando redituros? quantum possent, ultum irent. (2) (Dixit) qui se amarent, se esse secuturos. (3) (Clamavit) se, quantum posset, illum secuturum (esse). (4) Auderentne id postulare?

4. (1) 'I fear that I shall not be able to recover the ornaments': *final* use of subj.; 'I am in fear *with the desire*

or aim that I may be able, &c.' = 'I fear I shall not be able, &c.'; (2) 'I am afraid he has been put to death': final use of subj.; 'I fear, with a wish or aim that he may not have been put to death' = 'I fear he has been, &c.'; (3) 'I seem to myself to have sinned in leaving you': subj. of attendant circumstances (causal subj.); qui = *inasmuch as I*; (4) 'Clodius has no means of paying': final subj.; (5) 'night fell, and the wild waters sunk to rest': pluperfect of instantaneous action; (6) cf. 64. 5. 1.

5. Cf. 51. 2; *homo* is the general term for 'man,' i.e. for a human being, as distinguished from other living creatures; *vir* is 'man' as distinguished from 'woman'; *homo* is often used contemptuously, *vir* respectfully; *mulier*, 'a woman,' esp. 'a married woman,' distinct from *virgo*; *femina* 'female,' is applied to all animals; *matrona*, 'a married woman'; *adolescens*, 'a young man,' between the *puer* and the *juvenis*, from about the 15th or 16th, until past the 30th year, often even until the 40th; *clades*, properly 'a breaking to pieces,' hence 'destruction,' 'disaster,' 'massacre,' &c.; *strages*, properly 'a throwing down,' hence 'a confused heap,' 'slaughter,' 'butchery,' &c.

6. Cf. 50. 5; from root τέμ- of τέμνω, *I cut*, cf. τέμενος, a sacred enclosure; cf. 53. 9; cf. 53. 9; cf. 53. 9; contracted from *pro-videns*; contr. from *conjunctus*; *nunc dies tertius*.

7. In the subj., 'when the sentence forms an essential part of the subj. sentence, and does not express an independent declaration of facts, or simply define existing persons or things or classes': erant multi, qui quamquam non ita se rem habere arbitrentur, tamen libenter id, quod dixi, de illis oratoribus praedicarent.

8. *Suasit mihi ut sibi essem legatus*; *suadeo quod scripsi videas*; *saepes somnum suadebit inire* (Verg.); *jussus est in Epirum transire*; *matrem jubeo requiras*; *jussit ut naves Euboeam peterent*; *tenus*, cf. 17. 1; *deos precatus est ut Vergilium redderent*; *venias precamur*; *a dis precatus est ne &c.*; *incumbo*, (1) *in* and *ad* with acc., (2) dat.

9. *I am irritated, &c.*; *my liver swells with bile*. The liver was supposed by the ancients to be the seat of the strongest passions, e.g. love, anger.

10. *Quum in portum dico, in urbem dico*; *quum veneris, tibi dicam*; *quum rosam viderat, tum ver esse arbitrabatur*; *paenitere eum facti coepit*; *solet eum, cum aliquid furiose fecit, paenitere*. Yes; e.g. *comitia haberi coepta sunt*.

11. XXV viginti quinque; CI centum unus; CCCLXX trecenti septuaginta; MMIOCCXI duo milia septingenti undecim; CCIOOV decem milia quinque; XIII XV CCXV ter et deciens (centena milia) quindecim milia ducenti quindecim.

12. Cf. 83. 8; *cautum est* (or use *vadimonium dare, facere*) HS septem millibus, cf. Tac. A. 6. 17; *velim scire quid de bello conficiendo sentias*.

XCII. 1. (1) 'Much did he suffer, till he should build him a city': *dum* with subj. to express *the purpose*, cf. 8. 5; (2) 'I used often to attend Zeno's lectures, when(ever) I was at Athens': the impf. subj. used in an *iterative* sense, like the Gk. optative of indefinite frequency; (3) 'Phocion was poor, though he might have been very rich': cf. 89. 5. 2; (4) 'the Numidians withdrew to the nearest hills before

assistance could arrive from the camp': cf. 87. 3; (5) 'would it not have been better?': 'Latin writers often use verbs and phrases expressing *duty*, *possibility*, *necessity*, *convenience*, &c., in the past ind. tenses instead of the subj., to indicate that it was *proper*, *possible*, &c., at that time to do something which however was not done.'

2. Echus, *f*; lyncis, *c*; nepotis, *m*; Acherontis, *m*; vervecis, *m*. Igni, (igne *poet.*), axe, (and-i), sodali, (-c, *Mart.*, *Plin.*), tyrannide, satellite. Resartum, 4; -hausi, -haustum, 4; (langui), 2; -plosi, (-plosum), 3; con-tigi, -tactum, 3; -stiti, (-stitutum), 3.

3. So that never—in order that never; cf. 85. 11.

4. The use of a Gk. form, phrase, or construction: e.g. 'metuo fratrem ne intus sit' for 'metuo ne frater intus sit'; 'sensit medios delapsus in hostes' for 'se delapsus esse.'

5. Secundo flumine, adverso flumine; Catonis Marcia; in dies; diem ex die; interdiu; facere non possum quin hoc faciam; oneri ferendo esse; nescio quid dulce.

6. The Pluperfect denotes an action in past time, *done* before another past action.

Eng. Whenever the enemy *caught sight* of single soldiers disembarking they attacked them; *Lat.* hostes ubi aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes *conspexerant*, adoriebantur.

He that shall crush (*lit.* shall have crushed) Antony, will thereby put (*lit.* will have put) an end to the war.

7. 'Unable to control himself,' *obj. gen.*; 'uncertain in one's mind,' cf. 32. 3. 6; 'free from crime,' Gk. use of *gen.*, or it may be partitive, *purus* being equivalent to 'having no share in'; 'lessened in civil position,' cf. 32. 3. 6; 'active in warfare,' cf. 32. 3. 6; 'condemned for

extortion,' cf. 24. 4. 2; 'thou also shalt be reckoned among (be one of) famous fountains,' *partitive gen.*; 'sick and weary of the land,' *obj. gen.*; 'to die a natural death,' *instr. abl.*

8. (1) To make an erasure, *lit.* 'to turn the stilus': writing on wax was erased with the broad upper end of the stilus; (2) the first of a family who obtained a curule office; (3) a cessation from public business in the courts of justice; (4) to cite a defendant to a new time of trial, the next day but one or later; (5) to give formal notice of an impeachment (used of the magistrate); (6) to make a formal declaration of the name of the person to be impeached and of the crime laid to his charge (used of the accuser); (7) a changed state of political affairs, a revolution; (8) hostility to one's native country, high treason; (9) an offence against the dignity, majesty, &c., of the Roman people, high treason; (10) 'to make an unfavourable report': used of the augur who announced to the magistrate, who was to preside at the comitia, the results of his observations: a favourable report was termed *nuntiatio*, an unfavourable report *obnuntiatio*; (11) as the utterance of ill-omened words vitiated any sacred rite, the priest before commencing asked the people 'to be favourable with their lips,' and as the safest way of doing so was to be silent, the phrase often means 'preserve a sacred silence'; (12) 'to sell by auction': a spear (*hasta*) was stuck in the ground at public auctions, originally, as a sign of booty gained in battle, or of magisterial authority.

9. Sentiebat, novisti, erus, bracchium, moenera, vesperi, deminuo, aruspex, inperium, sollemnis, sollennis.

10. *Verterat* fortuna, 'fortune had now changed'; *venti*

posuere, 'the winds have dropped.' *Doleo casum tuum*, 'I grieve for your misfortune'; *nutum divitis horret*, 'he shudders at the rich man's nod.'

11. I go *under*, I come *into the place of another*; I come *up to aid*; I follow *close after*; cf. 81. 9; I put *apart*; I *unfix*; I *recant*.

12. *Verior fuit oratio ejus quam jucundior. Non potest statuere qua iter faciat. Te invito, non discedam. Summa ope nitebantur patres ne lex perferretur.*

XCIII. 1. (1) Chiasmus; (2) prolepsis; (3) litotes; (4) hypallage.

2. I come into the place of another—I come up to the walls; to sit upon or above a thing (*rare*)—to refrain from or dispense with; to want somebody—to wish well to somebody; a ridge (earth thrown up between two furrows)—a lute; the bank (of a stream)—the coast (of the sea); a companion—courteous (*cōmis adj.*) or from *cōmo, I com̄b, &c.*

3. Perfect: (a) *Nonne satius (melius) fuit?* cf. 92. 1. 5.

(b) *Fugere ferae.* (Rapid completion of action.)

(c) *Fuimus Troes.* (Cessation of existence.)

(d) *Rege amisso rupere fidem.* (General habit.)

(e) *Cum advillam veni, &c.* (Frequentative.)

(f) *Brutus si conservatus erit, vicimus.* (Anticipation.)

(g) *Pons iter paene hostibus dedit ni, &c.:*
cf. 73. 1. 4.

Imperfect: (a) a.d. viii Kal. Apr. haec ego scribebam.
(Epistolary.)

(b) Labebar longius nisi me retinuissem:
cf. 76. 5. 2.

(c) Copiae quas diu comparabant, &c., 'the
forces which they *had long been col-*
lecting.'

(d) Melius erat: cf. 92. 1. 5.

4. Cf. 18. 6.

5. Cf. 8. 3; ōs, calx, rus, sal, sol, &c.; pulverulentus,
pensilis, credibilis, gloriosus, diutinus.

6. Hoc *mihi tecum* est commune; cf. 74. 3; cf. 58. 6;
cf. 74. 3; acerbus *in* (or *erga*) aliquem; *te illi* posthabeo,
'I place you behind him' = 'I prefer him to you.'

7. (1) 'They would join battle, but that Phoebus brings
back the night' = 'they *would have*, if Phoebus *had not*,
&c.': a vivid use of the primary subj., as if the condition
were still realizable; compare the use of historic present for
aorist; (2) 'to come to any one's assistance': constructed
on the model of the *accusative of the goal of motion*, cf. in-
fitias eo; (3) 'how changed from that Hector who returns
clad in Achilles' spoils': *redit*, an audacious historic
present.

8. Old form of pres. subj. = credam; old form of pres.
subj. = sit; old form of pres. inf. pass. = regi; = visne?
capis, an old fut. ind. (in *-so*) or subj. (in *-sim*) from *capio*;
resolved form of gen. plur. of *ales* (due to the exigencies of
dactylic verse), used frequently by Lucretius, and imitated
by Vergil; old form of dat. = urbi; *ossua* (for *ossa*) is fre-
quently found in inscriptions.

9. Peculatus; repetundae; ambitus; perduellio, majestas; latrocinium; insons; sons; nomen alicujus deferre, reum aliquem facere, &c.; in exilium pellere, &c.; in exilium ire, &c.; proscribere.

10. Aulidis, Thaidis, Syringis, limitis; N.V.A. Peli-on; G. -i; Dat. Abl. -o; pelv-im, -em, aegid-a, -em, Pana; vasa, mele.

11. (1) 'Farewell, Caesar, those who are about to perish salute thee': these words were addressed to the Emperor Claudius by those who were about to take part in a sea-fight on Lake Fucinus; the spectacle was paraded on the lake to celebrate the completion of the emissary, which had occupied 30,000 men for eleven years; the illusion was carried to the extent of actual bloodshed. (2) 'Fabius with his lingering retrieved the State': these words from Ennius refer to the waiting game which Quintus Fabius Maximus played in conducting the Second Punic War against Hannibal. (3) 'May this be advantageous, auspicious, and fortunate': the solemn formula by which the statement of the president in the comitia was introduced.

12. Latin and Greek belong to the Indo-European or Indo-Germanic or Aryan family of languages, to which can be traced nearly all the languages of Europe, and two at least of those of Asia, the Sanskrit and the Zend.

13. Quot estis? Nunquam me vident quin rogent Thapsumne iturus sim.

XCIV. 1. From *prorsus* (collat. form *prosus*) = *proversus*, straightforward; *supine*, cf. 20. 6; *peculium*, property in cattle (*pecus*), private property; *candidatus*, the aspirants to a public office appeared in public dressed in an artificially whitened toga (*toga candida*).

2. *Nedum*, cf. 62. 7; *implevit mero pateram* (gen. is also found, as with *plenus*); *quid tibi obstat? nihil obstat quominus sis beatus*; *religio obstitit ne*, &c.; *natus*, cf. 20. 4; *doctus*, cf. 86. 10; *veto*, cf. 88. 12.

3. -tendi, -tentum, 3; *pependi*, *pensum*, 3; *fervi*, *ferbui*, *fervēre* and *fervēre*; cf. 17. 7; *potavi*, *potum*, (*potatum rare*), 1.

4. Cf. 29. 8; *comes*, companion, fellow traveller—*sodalis*, companion in amusement or pleasure; light—smooth; *fides*, 5, faith—*fides*, 3, a lyre—*fides*, you will trust; a valley—a rampart; cf. 84. 11—*clavis*, a key.

5. (1) 'Though guiltless, you will expiate the offences of your sires until you (shall) have repaired the temples': cf. 8. 5; *donec* is here purely temporal, and therefore is joined with the ind.; the fut. perf. *refeceris* represents a time *future* as regards the present, but past and complete as regards the future time fixed by the principal verb *lues*; (2) 'and drew it far, until the bent tips neared each other': *donec* here expresses not merely the fact, but the *purpose* that the tips should near each other—hence the *final* subj.; (3) 'the elephants were not at all alarmed as long as they were being driven on what appeared like a continuous bridge': sometimes (chiefly in Livy) *donec* is joined with the subj. to express a fact; the subj. is probably a frequentative subj., in imitation of Greek opt.; (4) cf. 8. 5; 27. 4. 2.

6. Triginta annos natus; inter nos convenit, cf. 90. 8; boni consulere; cf. 82. 10, 89. 7; hoc scriptum est; undecima hora; quid de hoc (homine) faciemus? *or* quomodo hoc homine utemur? ut tibi libet, &c.; libertate abuti.

7. Sacerrimus, longinquior, segnior; salubr-em, -e; aucupem; hebetem; lampad-as, -es; Arcad-as, -es.

8. Divinitus, antiquitus; proelior, singulto, caelo, *to engrave*, &c. (fr. caelum, *sculptor's chisel*, &c.); equester, maritimus, marinus, crastinus, hesternus, aereus, crucentus, vespertinus, agrestis.

9. To fight a battle of doubtful issue; at this time; how few are met with who do this! to hold a levy, to recruit; to swear allegiance to any one; the fruit-time of the year.

10. Locative.

11. To lose one's time and trouble; the man, who has once become known through a base act of deceit, is not believed even if he speaks the truth.

12. Quid obstat quominus patri ejus placeres. Quantum in me erit, ei ignoscam. Doleo quod metu haec potius quam ratione et consilio facis.

XCV. 1. Per litteras certior factus; cf. 18. 5. 2; pro deum atque hominum fidem; multae erant, *ut in puero*, litterae; excepto uno; Tarquinio regnante (rege); ita (*or* ea lege *or* ea condicione) ut venias; si utrumque vestrum annumeraverimus; faciendum curabo.

2. To say—to dedicate; I am sold—I sell; to grudge (the

possession of) anything—to envy any one; perf. part. of obolino, *I smear over*—perf. part. of obliviscor, *I forget*; cf. 51. 2; dat. abl. of cupidus, *desirous*—cupido, *a desire*, &c.; cf. 85. 4; he spoke loud enough for all to hear—he spoke in such a loud voice that all heard him.

3. Contr. from sinistro-versus (sinister, verito): cf. 94. 1; contr. from quo-versus; cf. rursus, sursus, &c.

4. Cf. 62. 8; 58. 9.

5. Uterque, alteruter, uterisque, utervis, uterlibet, utroque, utrinque, &c.; talis, qualiscunque, qualislibet; tantus, quantuscunque, aliquantus, &c.; tot, quotquot, aliquot, toties, quoties, quotiescunque, &c.; ibi, ubique, ubivis, ubicunque, &c.; huc, eo, eodem, quovis, quocunque, &c. &c.

6. (1) 'He furiously rages to find you': bold use of *prolative* inf.; (2) 'Evius not gentle to the Siithonians': *non levis*, litotes for 'very severe'; (3) 'life must first be taught agriculture': for acc. after *docenda*, cf. 38. 2. 2; (4) 'he breathes out fire': contained acc.; (5) 'I can say': the perf. inf. (used like the Gk. aor.) for the pres. inf.; this explanation is not, however, necessary in the passage of Horace from which the words are taken; *divisse* is a simple perf., expressing the net result when each day is summed up; cf. Hor. Od. 3. 29. 44.

7. Mus, trames, vis, latex, Iapyx, phalanx, heros; the gen. sing. of subst. in *-ius*, *-ium*, was contracted into *-i* till the Augustan age; Propertius and Ovid were the first who wrote *-ii*, which then became the usual form; salicis, parietis.

8. *Parcae* has been wrongly supposed to be derived from

parco I spare, and to be an instance of *euphemism*; *Bene-ventum* so called euphemistically to avoid the ill-omened name *Maleventum*; *πόντος ἑσπεῖος* (the hospitable sea) so called euphemistically to avoid the inauspicious name *πόντος ἄεσπεῖος* (the inhospitable sea); *Eumenides* (the kindly goddesses) is euphemistic for 'the Furies.'

9. (1) *Zeno audiverat* (*had studied under*) *Polemonem*; *bene audio*, *I am in good repute*; (2) *vitio vertere*, *to impute as a fault*; *vertere solum*, *to change one's country*; *vertere stilum*, *to make an erasure*; *in se vertit*, *he appropriated*; (3) *descendo*, *to come down to the forum, comitia, &c.* (from the dwelling houses on eminences), *to lower one's self, to yield or agree to (anything unpleasant or wrong)*; (4) *quid agis?* *how are you?* *exsulem agere*, *to act the part of an exile*; *actum est de me*, *it is all over with me*; *gloria populi Romani agitur* (*is at stake*); *gratias agere*, *to thank*; *agere cum populo*, *to address the people*, cf. 106. 12; (5) *ludibrio habere*, *to regard as a laughing stock*; *hoc habet*, *he is hit*; *bene me habeo*, *I am well*, &c. &c.

10. *Vectigalia*, *vectigal* (*tributum*); *decumae*, *publicanus*, *aerarium*, *fiscus*, *pendo*, *impono*, *locus*, *colonia* *deducere*.

11. For the peremptory *scribe*, 'write,' there are the following substitutes: *scribas velim*; *scribe sis* (*si vis*); *tu, quaeso*, *ad me scribe*; *fac scribas*; *cura ut scribas*, &c. *Quaeso*, *tandem*, *sis*, *sultis*, *amabo*, *si libet*, *oro et obsecro*, &c.

12. (1) *Hypothetical subj.* with condition suppressed, often called the *potential subj.*; (2) *deliberative or dubitative use of the jussive subj.*; (3) *indirect jussive in quasi-dependence on sine*; (4) *subj. of attendant circumstances (causal).*

13. Credo eum negaturum fuisse. Sive negabit, sive non negabit, non ei credam. Nescio utrum neget necne. Haud digni sumus quos (ab hostibus, &c.) redimas.

XCVI. 1. Domui, domitum, 1; coxi, coctum, 3; dempsi, demptum, 3; ussi, ustum, 3; texi, tectum, 3; poposci, 3; peperī, partum, 3; fort-ius, -issime; feroc-ior, -issimus; cf. 17. 5, Marathon-em, -a; mess-em (-im *rare*); nav-em, -im; turr-im, -em; tyrannid-em, -a.

2. Cf. 87. 2; = deeram, imperf. ind. of *desum*; post illa; = siveris, fut. perf. ind. or perf. subj. of *sino*; cf. 77. 8; = exstinxissem, plup. subj. of *exstinguo*.

3. (1) Dum, *provided that*, cf. 8. 5; (2) result prevented, cf. 87. 3; (3) dum, *while*, denoting a longer period, &c., cf. 8. 5; (4) consecutive use of subj.

4. (1) Prolepsis; (2) oxymoron; (3) hypallage; (4) synesis; (5) hendiadys; (6) hypallage.

5. Equidem, quod ad me attinet, &c.; celerius fugit quam quem consequi (*overtake*) possim; ex quo tempore; diu; Athenas proficiscere; edens, dum edit, inter edendum; Antonius ille *or* vir praeclarissimus; agmen primum; quinquaginta annos natus; quidam ex proditoribus; noli currere; ad a. d. xii Kal. Apr. veniet; si venerit; ad multam noctem; libris legendis vaco.

6. *Ab Aëduis* defecit: vires *me* (acc.) deficiunt; tela *nostris* (dat.) deficiunt. *Me tibi* excuso; *morbum* excusavit; legati *se de* superioris temporis *consilio* excusabant; velim *me* excuses *quod*, &c. Incumbo, cf. 91. 8. *Deos* metuo;

metuo *tibi*; metuunt *credere*; metuo *ne*, &c.; metuo *ut*, &c.
Moderatur *habenas*; moderabitur *irae* (dat.). Parce *mihi*;
labori non parcam; parce *pias scelerare manus*.

7. Cf. 82. 12.

8. Ābiētē, āriētē, tēnūlā may be scanned as dactyls by regarding *i* and *u* as semi-consonants; fērvērē, fērvērē.

9. (1) Clauses which qualify the statement made by the verb in the main clause, in some particular as to *previous*, *contemporaneous*, or *subsequent* time; (2) a *hissing* letter, e.g. *s*; (3) a consonant sounded through the nose, e.g. *n*, *m*; (4) a clause expressing a purpose or end in view (*finis*); (5) pronouns and particles that are *mutually related* in their several classes, cf. 95. 9.

10. Non is est qui equum sestertio vendat. Quo plura habet, eo plura cupit. Acie prius excesserat quam subventum est.

XCVII. 1. Ludus, fabula; histrio; soccus, cothurnus; persona; aulaeum; fabulam docere; plaudere; explodere.

2. To have an interview with any one—to be suitable *or* appropriate to something; to sacrifice a victim to a god—to heap honours on any one; to await any one—to be in store for any one; to foresee something—to provide for something; to pay money to some one—to release some one from something.

3. Auspex, naufragus, nemo, cautum, fomentum, junior, prudens, nuper, aliorsum, rursus.

4. (1) Part for whole; e.g. *puppis* for *navis*, *tectum* for *domus*, &c.; (2) exaggeration beyond natural bounds; e.g.

geminī minantur in caelum scopulī; cf. 82. 6; (3) cf. 80. 1; (4) of two corresponding clauses or groups of words of parallel construction, the order of the first is often reversed in the second; e.g. *rura perambulat, nutrit rura*; it is called *chiasmus*, because if the two first words are written over the second two, and the parallel words are joined, the lines joining them cross one another and form χ ; (5) a round-about expression; e.g. *fac discas* for *disce*; cf. 6. 6; (6) cf. 65. 1; (7) cf. 65. 1.

5. (1) 'Amid the shelter of (=their sheltering) homes': neut. plur. adj. used for abstract noun; (2) 'great are the trophies they bring whom thy right hand gives to death': historic present; (3) cf. 69. 1; (4) 'the matrons trample the woods'; acc. of extent; (5) 'his comrades follow with loud cries till the father should withdraw sheltered by his son's shield': *dum* with subj. expressing *purpose*, cf. 8. 5.

6. In hos *scopulos* vitae incidimus; in Epicuri nos *castra* coniecimus; virtus *repulsae* nescia sordidae. The metaphors most frequent in Roman writers are from horticulture, farming, navigation, shipwreck, the army, weapons, gaming, stage, Campus Martius, patron and client, elections, the toga, slavery, augury, &c. (1) a metaphor from the stage: *persona* is a character in a play; (2) metaphor from the relation of patron and client; (3) metaphor from gaming: 'a work full of dangerous hazard.'

7. *Affirmative answers*: (1) by repeating some emphatic word from the interrogative sentence; e.g. *tunc negas? nego hercle vero*; (2) by some expression equivalent to a repetition of the emphatic word; e.g. *vestemne tibi detraxit?*

Factum (*he did*); (3) by affirmative particles, either alone, or joined to the emphatic word; e.g. ita, sane, etiam, ita vero, vero, certe, &c.

Negative answers: (1) by repeating the emphatic word with a negative particle; e.g. Estne frater intus? Non est; (2) by negative particles; e.g. non, non vero, ita sane, minime, nequaquam, nihil sane, &c.

8. To form a plan, he loses an eye, he is captivated by pleasure, to reach the shore, to receive pay, to enter upon office.

9. Jam sanguine se Hannibalis sancturum esse Romanum foedus: patrem (cf. Liv. 23. 8) id prius scire se voluisse, si forte abesse, dum facinus patraretur, mallet.

10. Cf. 55. 11; multi sunt anni ex quo Romae fui; sestertium deciens ei dedit; ad cenam nos in posterum diem invitavit.

XCVIII. 1. (1) 'I was slipping still further if I had not checked myself'; cf. 76. 5. 2; (2) 'no one was present, so far as I know'; *restrictive* use of consecutive subj.; (3) 'I am as mild as the very gentlest,' *lit.*: 'as one who is gentlest'; an intensified superlative; (4) 'he went about his work with great diligence though he had done nothing before': subj. of attendant circumstances (concessive); (5) 'he went away because (he said) he was ill': by a carelessness of expression the verb of 'saying' or 'thinking' is sometimes put in the subj. instead of the thing said: the correct expression would be *abiit quod aeger esset* (subj. of reported reason); (6) 'though he dropped the subject, he

did touch upon it lightly': consec. subj. in sentence restrictive of a preceding statement; (7) 'the delver delights to have thrice stamped on his foe the earth': the perf. inf. expresses completed action; Horace represents the delver as *having just executed* a pas-de-seul, and as standing exulting in his performance.

2. Coclitis, cf. 95. 7, indaginis, fruticis, echus, bessis, Mulciber-is, -i; dexter-i, -ae, -i and dextri, &c.; deuncis, cicuris, praesulis; vervecibus, senibus, remigibus, principibus.

3. (1) Cf. 73. 2; (2) praevaricor (varus, *bent, knock-kneed*, &c.), cf. 78. 1; (3) paganus, *a villager*: as the inhabitants of the villages (*pagi*) in the Roman empire continued heathen after those in the cities had embraced Christianity, *paganus* came to mean *a heathen*; (4) cf. 34. 7; (5) securus (se = *without*, and cura), *free from care*; (6) adnuntio (nuntius, *a messenger*), *to make known, proclaim*, &c.; (7) proprius, *one's own*; (8) positum, sup. of *pono*, laid down, settled by arbitrary appointment, &c.

4. Quidam e servis; musicam me doce; liber quem habeo optimum; te magistro; ne unum quidem verbum; decem partibus major; impetrare; circiter duodecimam horam; curis vacuus, securus; facti eum paenitet *or* nollet factum; ita dixit ut non rideret, cf. 86. 3; gradatim, paulatim; argentum pro (*instead of*) auro.

5. *Sanxi*, I have ratified *or* I ratified; *sanctum habeo*, I have it in my possession as a thing ratified; cf. hoc cognitum habeo, κρύψας ἔχει; from this use of *habeo* is derived the compound perfect of the Romance languages; e.g. *ho venduto, j'ai vu*, &c.

6. I shall forbid you to be with me; the soldiers were now on the point of ascending the walls; we did not seem worthy of being ransomed by you; under the present circumstances; to assert the freedom of one's country; to condemn a person to pay a fine of eight times the amount.

7. Sol, ventus, vinum, filia, toga, fratres, mare.

8. Cf. 88. 12; haec a vobis (*or vos*) postulamus; postulo ut, &c.; postulo ne, &c.; postulo consideres; postulat se Romae absolvi; postulare aliquem repetundis (*abl.*); majestatis postulatus est; cf. 88. 12; cf. 91. 8; novas res cupit; vitam mutare cupio; cupio me esse clementem; necesse erit cupere ut peccet; cupio ne habeant.

9. A translation of the Greek title θεσμόφορος, which celebrates Ceres as the foundress of the social life of mankind; the epithet is also applied to Minos.

10. Hoc bellum multo sanguine atque opibus nobis stetit. Mulierem interfectum iri putavi. Poena eos afficit, non quod irascatur sed quo meliores reddat. Quum pugnare deberet, aufugit.

XCIX. 1. Tetendi, tentum, tensum, 3; fluxi, fluxum, 3; flexi, flexum, 3; vetui, vetitum, 1; flevi, fletum, 2; aureolus, lineola, adolescentulus, lapillus, fabella.

2. Noli garrire; decem pedes altus; video te scire; ut tibi libet; altero major; plus quingenti; puer; mortem sibi consciscere; in sententiam alicujus pedibus ire *or* discedere; rebus novis studere; legem perferre; mutuam pecuniam sumere; mutuam pecuniam dare; humili loco natus.

3. Famosus, fatalis, obnoxius, opprimo, officium, securus, vilis, cesso, attineo, &c.

4. A good—goods; water—a watering-place; cf. 35. 5; a garden—pleasure gardens *or* country house; box—money-case; five years—lairs, dens; *copa*, fem. of *caupo*, a tavern-keeper; field—rampart.

5. (a) 'Those who wished the death of a conquered gladiator turned (*vertebant*) their thumbs towards their breasts, as a signal to his opponent to stab him; those who wished him to be spared turned their thumbs downwards (*premebant*) as a signal for dropping the sword,' *Mayor*; (b) heir to seven-twelfths; (c) $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. per month, 1 per cent. per annum; (d) 2 per cent. per month; (e) the money of another, a debt; (f) cf. 89. 10; (g) *patres conscripti*, 'at the time of the expulsion of Tarquinius Superbus, the senate had been so reduced in numbers by his cruelty, that it became necessary for one of the first consuls to make up the proper amount of 300 by selecting 164 new members; the new senators were styled *conscripti* (enrolled along with the other senators), and the united body was at first described as *patres et conscripti*, from which arose the title of *patres conscripti*, employed almost invariably in later times in addressing the senate, when the origin of the expression had been forgotten'; (h) to lose one's election, to be rejected; (i) days on which the courts of justice were open, and legal business could be transacted before the *praetor*.

6. (1) 'I had been (=should have been) overwhelmed with distress, if I had not resisted them'; cf. 79. 4. 3;
(2) 'whatever lands call me': *imesis*, i.e. the cutting of a

compound word into two; (3) 'although he sins, he is dear': *ut* with *subj.* to express a concession; (4) 'to be guilty of a crime'; cognate acc. (5) 'to sparkle brightly': *lucidum* (= *lucidum fulgorem*) is a cognate acc.; (6) 'his face enshrouded in gloom': acc. of object after a passive participle, in imitation of the acc. after the Greek middle participle.

7. (a) Cf. 13. 8. 5; (b) the dat. which expresses that which a thing or person serves as or occasions: the dat. is usually a semi-abstract subst., always in the sing., and generally without any attribute; e.g. *exitio* est avidis mare nautis; (c) the attraction of an antecedent into the case of a following relative; e.g. *urbem* quam statuo vestra est; (d) cf. 11. 2. 2; 22. 2; (e) cf. 35. 9; 20. 6.

8. Senecta, juvena, juvenas, pauperics, colluvi-o, -um, materies, exsulto, praesepe, tapete, penum, penu.

9. Acc. of the person, gen. of the charge; the penalty, punishment, &c., are sometimes expressed by the gen., but more commonly by the abl.

10. (1) Official dignity, magistracy, magistrate; (2) defeat at an election; (3) the axe borne by the lictors in the fasces; hence, Roman authority, supremacy; (4) to go down to the Campus Martius as a *petitor*, i.e. candidate for office: *descendo* is used partly because Romans of rank lived on one of the heights, partly because the word is constantly used of combatants; e.g. *descendere in aciem*; (5) credit (mercantile), a promise of protection (*fides publica*) in the name of the state; (6) the term used to denote the class of persons who made a trade of impeaching under the empire.

11. Jubet eum quam celerrime ad se redire. Sextum jam annum conor si prohibere possim quominus hoc accidat. Nunquam dormit quin somniet. Sermo (genus dicendi, &c.) ejus jucundior est quam Sallustii.

C. 1. Cicero's translation of the inscription at Thermopylæ, commemorative of the heroic self-devotion of Leonidas and his 300 Spartans: 'Stranger, say at Sparta that you saw us lying here, in obedience to our country's holy laws': for *dum* with pres. ind. even in oratio obliqua, cf. 8. 5, 102. 1. 4. The last word in a Pentameter is *usually* a word of two syllables.

2. *Ut*, cf. 6. 7, 32. 5; *dum*, cf. 8. 5; *quot*, how many, as many, as: *quotus*, which or what in number; *adeo*, so far, so very, &c.: *ideo*, for that reason, therefore; *caducus*, falling, fallen, &c.: *caduceus*, the staff of Mercury.

3. Pupp-im, (-em), -e, -i; clav-em, (-im), -e, -i; febr-im, (-em), -e, -i; mess-em, (-im), -e; nav-im, -em, -i, -e; Xerx-em, (-en), -e; aer-a, (-em), -e; phalang-em and -a, -e.

4. Post urbem conditam; ne Cicero quidem; victis hostibus; stultus ne dicam improbus; dulcis gustatu; ad modum (*or* more) stultorum; ferrum pro aere; pace tua dixerim; tum demum; urbs de qua agitur.

5. Cf. 47. 8. 2; 66. 9.

6. Explodo, fragilis, pietas, lavo, chorus, exquisitus, profanus.

7. Metu, victu, usu. Dies, res.

8. The root of being, Sk. *as*, Gr. *ἐσ-*, Lat. *es-*, is found in all branches of the Aryan family, variously modified.

Pres. ind.	<i>s-u-m</i> = (<i>e</i>) <i>s-u-m</i> (<i>i</i>)	εἶμι = ἔσμι
Impf. ind.	<i>eram</i> = <i>esam</i>	ἔην (ἦν) = ἔσ-ην
Fut. ind.	<i>ero</i> = <i>esio</i>	ἔσομαι
Imperative	<i>es</i>	ἔσθι
Pres. subj.	<i>sim</i> = <i>siem</i> = <i>esim</i>	εἴην = ἔσῃην
Impf. subj.	<i>essem</i>	
Pres. inf.	<i>esse</i>	εἶναι = ἔσ <i>févau</i> (<i>probably</i> .)

9. (1) Hypallage; (2) asyndeton; (3) paronomasia; (4) inverse attraction; (5) litotes; (6) prolepsis.

10. Accidit ut aegrotarem. Sperat aedes se tanti quanti voluisti emere posse. Incusatus est quod haec fecisset. Omnia mutari videmus.

CI. 1. Absorbui (*rarely* -psi, -ptum), 2; alsi, 2; torrui, tostum, 2; at-tigi, -tactum, 3; pupugi, punctum, 3; cf. 8. 8; re-fregi, -fractum, 3; per-rexi, -rectum, 3; recent-ium, (-um *rare*), soci-orum, -um.

2. Per te deos oro; nefas visu; in urbe capienda; parvi facere, vilia habere, &c.; tempus perdere; gratias agere; expugnare; nihil est cur (quod) desperes; in eo est ut moriatur; Athenis, in urbe praeclarissima; mihi tecum commune.

3. (1) They complain of you because you have broken your word—they complain of you because you have (*according to them*) broken your word: subj. of virtual oratio obliqua; (2) to come upon—to find after searching; (3) a tax, *esp.* as a source of revenue—a stated payment, contribution; (4) both words denote 'calm,' 'quiet,' 'undisturbed,' but *tranquillus*

has a purely passive meaning '*not acted upon*'—*quietus* = 'not inclined to act.'

4. (1) 'Before the enemy could rally after their panic, he led an army into their country': for subj. with *priusquam*, cf. 87. 3; (2) 'Aristides was banished because (as his enemies said) he was over scrupulous': subj. of virtual oratio obliqua; (3) 'that you breathe excites their indignation': substantival *quod*-clause; (4) (the horse) 'was victorious in the Olympic games': an imitation of the Greek construction *νικᾶν* 'Ολύμπια.

5. Consult the preface to vol. ii. of Roby's Lat. Gr. Roby holds that the gerundive had *not* originally any passive meaning, and, in support of his view, mentions, among many others, the following two points; (a) the agent with *passive* verbs is regularly expressed by the abl. with *ab*; the agent with the gerundive is regularly expressed by the dat.; (b) dep. verbs have the gerundive in full use just as much as other verbs.

6. *Praesto*, cf. 48. 9; ad suos se recepit; recepit se hoc facturum esse; Neptunus terra receptus; in fidem te recipiam; cf. 97. 2; cf. 93. 2; cf. 95. 2.

7. (1) Synesis; (2) pleonasm; (3) oxymoron; (4) tmesis; (5) hypallage; (6) pleonasm.

8. Cf. 6. 6.

9. 1702; 500; 600; 900; 1,000,000.

10. On the day after to-morrow; to strike a treaty; to let out anything by contract, to contract to make anything; without a hearing; I value their life and death alike; to be on my side; deprived of the sense of hearing; suppose that I am foolish; I have been a pupil of Cratippus for a year;

your health, Messalla! their property was rated at a small amount.

11. Quamquam nihil novi habueram quod scriberem, facere non potueram quin ad te scriberem. Cave sero advenias. Multi honestatem neglegunt dum opes parent. Conon muros Athenarum reficiendos curavit.

CII. 1. (1) 'Wait until he is elected consul': cf. 8. 5; (2) 'they used to complain about Socrates that he never spoke in earnest': virtually suboblique subj., cf. 74. 7; (3) 'if you had opened the gate, I should not have made my escape': conditional clause with suppression of *si*; (4) 'news was brought that the plunderers, while wandering too far, had been cut off by the enemy': cf. 100. 1, 8. 5; (5) 'some there are whose joy it is to have gathered with the chariot Olympic dust': the perf. seems to be used intentionally; it may however be the poetical use for pres. inf., cf. 90. 13, 95. 6. 5.

2. Cf. 70. 6.

3. (a) 'Condition of reality': conditional sentences with ind. protasis, in which it may be assumed, as no suggestion is implied to the contrary, that both condition and conclusion are real: the apodosis is usually indicative or imperative; e.g. *si dicis, erras*; (b) 'condition of possibility': sentences with subj. (*usually* present) protasis and apodosis, in which both condition and conclusion are unreal, though the unreality implies a possibility (more or less probable) of immediate or future realization; e.g. *si dicas, erres*;

(c) 'condition of imagination': sentences with subj. (imperfect *or* pluperfect) protasis and apodosis, in which both condition and conclusion are unreal, and the unreality is such that all possibility is excluded; e.g. *si dedisses, negavisset*.

4. *Caius errat si dicit virgis opus esse ut pueri doceantur; qui enim virgis caeduntur, peiores fiunt; iisque invidendum est qui pueros multa docent neque unquam jubent eos puniri.*

5. *Domi militiaeque; sapientissimus quisque; obsidere; quid tibi vis? obviam fieri alicui; flocci facere; nego; odio (or molestus) esse; omnes ad unum; tempus agere, degere, insumere, &c.; meliora quam quae vera esse possint; solus est; tantum non postremus es or use minimum abest quin.*

6. K was used in the oldest period of the language as a separate character for the sound *k*, while C was used for the sound *g*. In course of time the character C came to be used also for the *k* sound, and, after the introduction of the character G, for the *k* sound alone, and K disappeared almost entirely, except in a few old abbreviations.

7. You say—you dedicate; you educate—you may lead forth; you proclaim—you may foretell; you indicate—you may declare publicly; strait—relying on; I gaze at—I see; he sat—he allays.

8. *Ollus, aulai, faxit, duonus.*

9. Cf. 85. 8.

10. (1) A metaphor from *elections*, cf. 99. 5; (2) from the stage: *partes*, a character on the stage; (3) from *shipwreck*; (4) from the *rack*; (5) from the *excubiae*, sentinels who kept

guard along the ramparts, &c.; (6) from *augurs*, the college of priests at Rome, who made known the future by observing the flight or notes of birds, &c.

11. *Imperfect*, cf. 93. 3. *Present*, (1) historic pres.; e.g. subito *edicunt* consules ut senatores ad suum vestitum redirent: dum haec *dicit*, abiit hora: (2) jampridem, jamdudum, &c., *cupio* te videre; (3) anticipative pres.; e.g. ni prope *fit* quod impero, vinciri vos jam *jubeo*.

12. Sine, priusquam complexum accipio, sciam, ad hostem an ad filium venturus sim, cf. Liv. ii. 40; res manifestior est quam quae celari possit; quoad (*or* quamdiu) vixit, amatus est; nemo eum videre potest quin admiretur.

CIII. 1. Plausi, plausum, 3; cf. 2. 9; fefelli, falsum, 3; prandi, pransum, 2; cf. 77. 1. *Nom.* col-us, *Acc.* -os, -us; other cases not found. *Nom.* Athos, *Acc.* Ath-o, -on, -ona, -onem, *Gen.* not found, *Dat.* Atho, *Abl.* Ath-o, -one. Sonorus, nubilus, senilis, Socraticus, similis.

2. Perf. ind. act. of *insterno*; = *repositus*, perf. part. of *repono*; = *accessistis*, perf. ind. act. of *accedo*; = *surrexisse*, perf. inf. of *surgo*; cf. 72. 8; cf. 13. 9.

3. (1) 'Their offences had been too great to be pardoned'; (2) (a) 'Fadius has been *my friend* for many years'; *lit.* 'it is many years since he is among my effects'; (b) *in my debt*; (3) 'it is of no importance whether I am in pain or not'; (4) 'Fabius was impeached, on the ground that, although an ambassador, he had fought against the Gauls': virtually suboblique subj.; cf. 74. 7; (5) 'smiting her beauteous breast.'

4. Senatus populusque Romanus; by Pollux! indeed! &c.; the day before yesterday; to harry and carry, *i.e.* to plunder; a young man is at a slippery time of life; immediately after this.

5. Cf. 57. 9. 4, 74. 7, &c.

6. Quid de praeda faciendum censerent? Festinarent: impetum in hostes facerent. Imperatorem adesse.

7. Aufero, amitto, aufugio, abripio; concutio, confero, concido, concurro, coeo, constituo, colloquor, contrecto, corripio.

8. Quadringentissimus; cur mihi non creditur? non potuit non nos videre; nomen alicujus deferre, actionem instituere, &c.; crediderim; accidit ut irem *or* forte ibam; in eo esse ut—with *subj.*

9. Haec res nobis *saluti* fuit; noli hanc rem mihi *vitiō* vertere; cf. 15. 5, 99. 7, &c.

10. Divulgo, *to spread among the people* (vulgus); considero, *to observe the stars* (sidus), *to watch attentively*; insilio, insulto, *to leap upon*; scrupulosus, *full of small sharp stones* (scrupulus), *exact, precise, careful*, &c.; Gk. *ταυταλίζω*, *to tease, torment*, cf. 54. 5; impedimentum, *a hindrance*.

11. Cf. 87. 12.

12. To row, to make wry faces, to lead a wife home, *i.e.* to marry, to rear a wall, to prolong a war, to have respect to the advantage of any one *or* to make a calculation, to esteem lightly, to draw by lot, to quaff the juices of nectar.

13. In eo erat ut hoc facerem. Sunt qui negent animum esse immortalem. Cf. 103. 3. Pueris bonos libros legendos damus.

CIV. 1. Rex nuper defunctus; under the Empire a deceased emperor was spoken of as *divus*; post Sequanos victos; oppidum Arpinum; velox pedibus; a meridie; ex equo; lyra, fidibus, &c.; genibus; ultra Alpes; vires ejus ad haec facienda sufficiunt; sunt qui querantur; pro numero.

2. *Root*, cf. 7. 6; *asyndeton*, cf. 67. 4; *tertiary predicate*, a term applied by Donaldson to that form of the predicative formula in which the adj. occurs in the acc. with a trans. verb: cf. ὁ μάντις τοὺς λόγους ψευδεῖς λέγει; *sapphic*, *alcaic*, forms of lyric verse named after their inventors Sappho and Alcaeus; *dentals*, teeth-sounds, e.g. *t*, *d*, &c.

3. Nomen, capio; prae, caput; augeo, (for suffix, cf. *alumnus*, *aerumna*, τυπτ-όμενος, τετυμ-μένος); se = sine, cor; avis, root spec-, cf. *specto*, σκοπός; *interj.* ě, quidem; = stipendium, (stips, pendo); Sanscr. hirā, *entrails*, root spec-; avis, Sanscr. gar, *to call*, &c.

4. The inf. which limits or determines the exact sense of a verb or adj. (ἐπεξήγησις *full explanation*), cf. *spernere fortior*, *audax perpeti*. Caesar, Cicero, Livy, Sallust, Tacitus, and the poets.

5. (1) 'A fit person to play at odd and even with in the dark': i.e. a thoroughly honest man: quicum = quocum, ut cum eo: the subj. *mices* is consecutive; (2) 'they graze on the forests': acc. of the object after a passive verb used reflexively, like the Greek Middle Verb; (3) 'bid her come': indirect jussive subj.; (4) 'if you (shall) have raised to heaven your upturned hands': *supinas*, the ancient attitude of prayer was to stand with hands uplifted and upturned to heaven; *tuleris*, fut. perf. represents an action future as

regards the present moment, but as coming before the action of the principal clause; (5) 'all the country (*lit.* what of country) between the city and Fidenae is being laid waste': *agri*, partitive gen. depending on a demonstrative understood from the following relative.

6. Both are derived from the Sanscr. root *bhû*, to become: cf. Gr. *φύω*. In all probability the adjective use (*gerundive*) has grown out of the substantive (*gerund*), but the question is much disputed.

7. *Sino*, cf. 88. 12. Quis Antonio permisit ut partes faceret? rex Cononi permisit quem vellet eligere. Statuunt ut decem milia hominum mittantur; statuitur ne, &c.; statuit abire; statuunt quid faciendum sit; statuebat rationem esse reddendam. Aliud ex alio me impedit ne (quominus) hoc faciam; impedit me pudor haec exquirere.

8. I forbid him to be beneath the same roof with me; what is the meaning of this? hardly any one was wounded; unable to control himself; I made atonement, I was punished; deprived of one eye.

9. (1) Puer, adolescens, consul, &c., are often used instead of the *abstracts* pueritia, adolescentia, &c.; (2) servitia = servi, custodia = custodes, remigium = remiges, nobilitas = nobiles, honor = magistrate.

10. (1) A contractor; (2) an extension of a term of office; (3) cf. 92. 8; (4) in seasons of great exultation or depression the Senate ordered the statues of the gods to be laid upon the *pulvinaria* or couches, and banquets to be served up to them; such a solemnity was termed *lectisternium*; (5) the centurion who commanded the right wing of the first manipule of the triarii was entitled *primipilus* and was said *primum*

pilum ducere; (6) a term occasionally applied to the *hastati*, the first line in the Roman army; (7) the rod with which a slave was touched in the ceremony of manumission.

11. Quod scribis te valere, vehementer me delectat. Da operam (*or* cura) ut valeas et mea et tua ipsius causa. Oro te ut quam primum rescribas. Vale. Dabam Puteolis.

12. Nemo est tam senex qui se annum non putet posse vivere. Accidit ut abessem, forte aberam. Litteras misi quibus eum placarem. Recte haec facis.

CV. 1. -fixi, -flictum, 3; -tempesi, -temptum, 3; strinxi, strictum, 3; gavisus sum, 2; cf. 1. 1; crambes, Thisbes, alcyonis, jubaris; contionor, fulguro, genero, scriptito, vador.

2. E regione Corinthi (*or* dat.); a parvo, a puero, &c.; propter uxorem meam; ad quinquaginta; benevolus erga fratrem; eo duce; mutuam pecuniam sumere; unciae usurae; octonae centesimae (= 96 per cent.); utinam adsis! id agere ut *with subj.*

3. (1) 'One was found to put his hand in the flames': consecutive subj.; (2) 'the consul did not let the informer go until he gave his word,' &c.: the ind. with *antequam* expresses priority of time simply, cf. 87. 3; (3) 'he was within an ace of killing Varus': consec. subj.; (4) 'I am on the point of setting out': consec. subj.; (5) 'then did it grace thee when thou gavest him thy throne': *dabas, quum* is used with the ind. even of past time, when two clauses mark strictly contemporaneous events.

4. Cf. 25. 9.

5. Cf. 18. 1. Dulce, lucidum, falsum, perfidum, suave, &c.

6. Accido, succido, occido, inspergo; asellus, libellus, gemellus, anguilla.

7. Cf. 97. 2; some one—any one you please—any one at all; by chance; by accident—perhaps (in all the meanings of that word); to be without—to need—to miss; however much a thing *really exists*—however much a thing *may be conceived possible*; a sling—the bottom, a farm.

8. *Ne ad Catonem quidem* provocabo; *nedum*, cf. 62. 7; *pars vertere terga ceu* quondam petiere rates; *ceu* cetera nusquam bella forent; *nisi vero* (*ironical*) existimatis P. Africanum fuisse dementem qui, &c.; cf. 87. 5. 5.

9. (1) The abl. *of the thing compared* can only be used in place of *quam with the nom. or acc.*; hence for *te* write *quam tibi*; (2) for *errore* write *quam erroris*; (3) the Romans did not combine, as we do, an adj. of praise or blame with a proper name, but substituted *vir, homo*, with an adj., in apposition: for *fortis* write *C. vir fortissimus*.

10. *Meiosis* 'an understatement'; e.g. non virtutis egen-tem, *not void of valour*; by *assimilation* a letter is changed (1) so as to become the same as another (complete assimilation), e.g. *fossus for fod-sus, oppono for obpono*; (2) so as to become more suitable to it, i.e. of the same character (partial assimilation), e.g. *scriptus for scribtus, actus for agtus*; *brachylogy* 'brevity of expression.'

11. Vestibulum, atrium, cubiculum, penetralia, cenaculum, fenestra, janua, cardo, lacunar, puteus, testa.

12. Quid mea refert utrum haec vera sint an falsa? Oravit Atticum ut mutuam sibi pecuniam daret. Lingua hominibus data est ut expromerent quae sentirent neve celarent.

CVI. 1. Archaic form of *pictae*, gen. sing. fem. perf. part. of *pingo*; = *implevisses*, plup. subj. act. of *impleo*; *duim*, cf. 42. 8; perf. part. of *acquirō*; perf. part. of *texo*.

2. *Consilium*, cf. 62. 6; *abiete*, cf. 96. 8; *prīncipīum* or *prīncipiūm* (by regarding the *i* as semi-consonantal); *ālveō*, *dēerāt*, *aūrēō*, may be scanned *ālveō*, *dēerāt*, *aūrēō*, by coalescence of the two syllables (synizesis).

3. (1) *Quem—fecerat* is an explanatory parenthesis inserted by the writer, and, as such, remains in the ind., because it is not really part of the speech which is being reported; (2) 'whenever he saw a rose, &c.'; for *quum* with plup. ind. in a frequentative sense, cf. 6. 7.

4. Cf. 90. 13; 'it will be for your advantage to keep quiet': 'the perf. inf. is occasionally used of an action made the subject of a judgment': *Roby*: cf. *illud non paenitebit curasse*.

5. (1) Hendiadys; (2) oxymoron; (3) synesis; (4) oxymoron.

6. (*Dixit*) *se quod ille vellet facturum (esse)*; *vita dum posset uteretur*; *cur ibi se morari*?

7. If the antepenultimate is short, the *l* is doubled, e.g. *quērella*, *lōquella*; if long, the *l* is left single, e.g. *tūtela*, *suādela*.

8. *Actum est de me*; *indicta causa*, *inauditus*; *multo peior*; *tribus partibus major*; *quo ditior*, *eo miserior*; *aes alienum*; *solvendo esse*; *quadrans*, *teruncius*.

9. (1) Names of animals only found in one gender, which necessarily comprises both sexes, are called *epicoena* (*ἐπίκοινα* common to both); (2) substantives which take forms from two declensions; (3) a supernumerary syllable at the

end of a verse, supposed to be elided before a vowel at the beginning of the next verse; e.g.

āut dūl | cīs mūs | tī Vōl | cānō | dēcōquīt | ūmōr | *em*
ēt fōlī | īs, &c.

(4) *hiatus*, cf. 65. 1.

10. As *que* couples *moribus* and *fama*, we should have expected *famaque*; but convenience as regards scansion has a great influence, in poetry, on the position of *que*. Orelli however explains thus: the full phrase would be *hic moribus melior meliorque fama contendit*, and the first *melior* being omitted for brevity, the phrase is left as in the text.

11. (1) 'With homely mother-wit'; (Minerva, the goddess of the mental powers, stands for them by *metonymy*); (2) 'birds of a feather flock together.'

12. Where *do you come* from? to *harry* and carry; to *expel* the breath of life; to *make it one's object* to, &c.; to *treat*, *negotiate*, &c., with any one; to *pass* one's leisure; to *give* thanks; your interests are *at stake*; *it is all over* with me; to *hold* the assizes; to *celebrate* a triumph; *come!*

13. Odi te qui hoc feceris. Miror sitne mihi dicturus quid facere debeam. Consul hostes fortiores quam peritiores esse dixit. Nemo potest discere nisi qui laborat.

CVII. 1. (1) Īntĕg | ēr vīt | āē scēlĕr | isquē | pūrūs: a *lesser Sapphic*; trochee, spondee, dactyl, trochee, trochee; (2) grātō | Pŷrrhā sūb | āntrō: a *Pherecratic*; spondee, dactyl, spondee; (3) bēāt | ūs il | lē quī | prōcūl | nĕgōt | īīs: *iambic trimeter acatalectic*, consisting of 6 iambs; (4) sil | vāē lāb | ōr-

ān|tēs gēl|ūquē : *Alcaicus enneasyllabus*, the third line of an Alcaic stanza : anacrusis, trochee, spondee, trochee, trochee.

2. Tinxī, tinctum, 3 ; scalpsi, scalptum, 3 ; laces-i, -ivi, -itum, 3 ; lavi, lautum, lavatum, lotum, 1 and 3 ; callid-ius, -issime ; len-ius, -issime ; magis arduus, maxime arduus ; honorific-entior, -entissimus ; cf. 17. 5.

3. Optimates, plebs, e re publica, contra rem publicam, res publica, ad r. p. se conferre, novus homo, frequens senatus, senatus consultum, consul designatus, suffragium ferre, &c., repulsam fero, renuntior.

4. Annus ; cf. 104. 3 ; novem, dies ; pro, fanum ; cf. 36. 5 ; ter, pes, or terra, pavo ; sex, sextus ; post, murus.

5. Varying—in different directions—opposite ; some (several)—any one at all—any one you please ; in a higher degree—more in quantity ; he distrusts—he clave asunder ; to govern, direct anything—to set limits to, spare ; both mean *hostile*, but *infensus* is oftener used of active hostility, *infestus* of feeling ; it is seemly—it is unseemly ; faculty—means.

6. (1) 'Italy—this is our desire, this our native land' : *hic* attracted into the gender of the predicate ; (2) 'but thou, O Alban, shouldst have kept thy word' : *maneres* (=manere debebas), past jussive subj. ; (3) cf. 81. 4. 6 ; (4) 'as if forsooth the matter were yet open for deliberation' : *sic*, conditional subj. in a sentence of comparison ; the verb of the apodosis is omitted ; *consilii*, gen. of the thing possessing ; (5) cf. 13. 8. 5.

7. To make war *again* ; to sing *again* or *in response* ; *recido*, to fall *back*, *recido*, to cut up (intensive action) ; I

store away *again*; I open (cf. *retego*, I *uncover*); I am *unable*; I put *apart*; I bear *away*; I *refuse* by a nod.

8. Root *es*.

9. Ut sit homo ille optimus, tamen interdum peccat. Quum liber esse posset, servire maluit.

10. (1) A free conversational or epistolary style; (2) prose; (3) to perform military service, *lit.* to earn wages; (4) in the case of a criminal trial, the voter received three tickets, marked A. (*absolvo*), C. (*condemno*), N.L. (*non liquet*, it doth not appear, not proven, &c.); (5) when any matter was before the Senate, the opinion of the house was elicited by the calling upon each senator by name to *declare his sentiments*; (6) a parvenu, cf. 92. 8; (7) *Lares* were 'the departed spirits of ancestors who watched over their descendants, and were worshipped as tutelary gods in every mansion'; (8) *Penates* were 'deities selected by each family as its special protectors, and were worshipped along with the *Lares* in the *penetralia* of each mansion; *Penates* frequently denotes all the gods worshipped at the hearth, and comprehends the *Lares*'; (9) the purple-bordered garment worn at Rome by the higher magistrates, and by freeborn children till they assumed (in their 16th year) the *toga virilis* (or *toga pura*, plain gown).

11. Vereor ut res mihi prospere succedat. Non fieri potest ut ulla suspicio animos vestros commoveat. Fallacior est quam ut cum eo colloquaris. Ille si quis alius obstitit quominus oppidum caperetur.

CVIII. 1. (1) 'What could be more shameless than Tarquin who waged war with those who had not brooked his pride?' *gereret*, subj. of attendant circumstances; (2) 'striving to have piled Pelion on Olympus': the perf. inf. is used because the object in view was not only to place Pelion on Olympus, but to leave it standing there: i.e. there is a definite reference to a *completed* action, cf. 90. 13; (3) 'he ordered him to be kept in prison': by a *constructio praegnans* (one verb having the force of two) a preposition of *motion* with the accusative accompanies a verb of *rest in*: the prep. depends on the idea of motion (*to be put*) which preceded the state of rest; (4) 'to think that the nature of men is so composed'; exclamatory inf.; (5) 'the ship moves': *middle* use of the Latin passive.

2. (1) 'To teach one's grandmother, &c.,' cf. *δελφῖνα νήχεσθαι διδάσκειν*; (2) 'to shut the stable door when the horse has been stolen'; (3) 'the devil take the hindmost'; (4) *lit.* 'to solve one hard case by another'; to solve one question by raising another; (5) 'against the grain'; (6) 'let the cobbler stick to his last.'

3. *Curre visum*; *bini denarii*; *dolore vacuus*; *multi ac magni equi*; *nomen mihi est Marco or Marcus* (*gen.* of the name is also found); *magni aestimare*; *non multo postea*, *paulo post*, &c.; *postridie pugnam*; *multo pejor*; *pro magnitudine corporis* (*corporis captu*, *Seneca*).

4. A Roman, writing a letter, arranged the tenses with reference to the time when the letter would be received. Hence many facts, which to the writer were present, are stated as past in regard to the receiver; e.g. *haec ego scribebam*, &c., *I am writing this*.

5. The blood that circulates in bodies—blood which flows from a wound (*sanguis* is often however used in the sense of *blood shed*); the shoulder of an animal—the shoulder of a man; cf. 38. 3; a nail—a hoof; let us beware of Catiline—let us take care for the interests of the city; warm—cunning, &c.; ashes—ashes of a corpse that is burned.

6. -anus, *of* or *belonging to*, e.g. montanus; -eus, *made of*, e.g. ligneus, or *belonging to*, e.g. virgineus; -ilis, cf. 38. 1; -etum, cf. 43. 6; -inus, (1) *made of*, e.g. faginus, (2) *belonging to*, e.g. caninus; -osus, cf. 30. 6.

7. Ante diem quartum Kalendas Octobres; salutem dicit plurimam; si vales, bene est: ego valeo; consul *or* consule; consules *or* consulibus; senatus consultum; exempli gratia.

8. ā like the *a* in *father*; ǣ like the *a* in *arise, along*; ē like the *e* in *fête*; ĕ like the *e* in *egg*; ĭ like the *i* in *machine*; ĭ like the *i* in *pity* (*i* preceded by a vowel was probably pronounced like *y*); ō like the *o* in *go*; ŏ like the *o* in *modest*; ū like the *u* in *rule*; ŭ like the *u* in *put*.

9. *Simple*, quis? uter? &c.; *compound*, quisnam? ecquis?
10. Cf. 87. 10.

11. To give satisfaction, to be punished; to give attention to anything; to set sail; to yield, surrender; to deal death; to gain the shore; the ships are held fast *or* back; to repress one's grief.

12. Quid causae est cur dicas Romanos victum iri? Tam clara voce locutus est ut omnes audirent.

CIX. 1. Edidi, editum, 3; edi, esum, 3; evasi, evasum, 3; restiti, 3; mol-ui, -itum, 3; facess-i, -itum, 3; de-scivi, -scitum, 3; ex-cudi, -csum, 3; col-lisi, -lisum, 3; sup-plevi, -pletum, 2; abs-tersi, -tersum, 2. (1) Philosophia docuit nos *ut* nosmetipsos *nosceremus*; docuit *Orpheum* nunquam *fuisse*; magister tuus te nihil *sapere* docuit; docuit me *quid* *ageret*; (2) *statuo*, cf. 104. 7; (3) diligenter videbis *ut* navem idoneam *habeas*; *ne* fortuna mea *desit*, videte; beate *vixisse* videmur; *volucres* video nidos *construxisse*; videamus *uter fecerit*; (4) cura *ut* *valeas*; cura *ne* quid oneris *accedat*; pontem *faciendum* curavit; tu recte vivis si curas *esse* quod audis.

2. Stultas ne dicam insanus; me auctore; stultior quam ut (*or* qui) discere possit; vox voluptatis; quid sibi vult? meliora quam quae vera esse possint; tantum abest ut rideas ut lacrimeris, lacrimaris quum debeas ridere; sperat se victurum (*esse*); suae dicionis facere; apud Ciceronem sedebat; ad Tamesin; velox pedibus; decimo quoque die; nemo poeta; pontem incensum reliquit.

3. (1) 'The enemy swarm round (*hist. pres.*) from the other directions, in hopes of finding some means of approach': = 'with the intention of breaking in if, &c.': *final* use of *si*; (2) 'but why do I employ these witnesses as if the matter were doubtful?' the subj. (*conditional* use) is always used in a comparative clause which deals with an unreal or imaginary case; (3) 'he offered a reward to the man who should discover a new pleasure': 'he offered' = 'he said that he would give,' hence *invenisset* is a virtually suboblique subj.; it represents a fut. perf. of oratio recta; (4) cf. 68. 7.

4. (1) Alliteration; (2) hendiadys; (3) hysteron proteron; (4) oxymoron.

5. The *sestertius* or *sestertius nummus* was a small silver coin = $2\frac{1}{2}$ asses: its symbol was HS: its value about $2\frac{1}{8}$ d. Sums up to 2,000 sesterces were expressed by cardinal numbers prefixed to *sestertii*; e.g. decem sestertii (*or* HS.X); to express sums from 2,000 to 1,000,000 sesterces, two methods were adopted, (1) the thousands were described as consisting of *sestertii*, e.g. duo milia sestertiorum (*sestertiūm*, *nummūm*): (2) a neuter subst. in the plural number was used, *sestertia* (each of the *sestertia* meaning not a coin but a sum of 1,000 sestertii); e.g. 10,000 sesterces = decem sestertia *or* dena sestertia (HS.X̄); for sums of a million and upwards numeral adverbs are used: e.g. deciens centum (*or* centena) milia sestertium: usually *centum millia* is omitted, and the numeral adverb stands alone with *sestertium*, e.g. deciens sestertium (HS.X̄): in these expressions *sestertium* is a neuter subst. used in the singular number only.

Quinquaginta sestertii (HS.L); quingenti sestertii (HS.IO); quinque milia sestertiorum (*sestertiūm*, *nummūm*) *or* quinque sestertia *or* quina sestertia (HS.V̄); quinquaginta milia sestertiorum (*sestertiūm*, *nummūm*) *or* quinquaginta sestertia *or* quinquagena sestertia (HS.L̄); quinquagies (centum *or* centena milia) sestertium (HS.L̄).

6. Ad, emo; ex, ile, ilia *entrails* (without entrails = lean, lank), *or* = exigilis, from ex, ago; con (cum), sidus; ad (Umbrian and Old Latin *ar*), bito = eo; avis, capio; an- (abbreviated form of *ambi-*), caput; *paganus*, cf. 98. 3; = si audes; co- (cum), ago; i (root of *ire to go*), licet.

7. Cf. 85. 2.

8. Cf. 105. 9.

9. (1) A *regular* battle; (2) the Roman legion was marshalled in three lines, *Hastati*, *Principes*, *Triarii* or *Pilani*, hence the two front lines were collectively termed *Antepilani*; (3) a corps of light-armed skirmishers (otherwise called *accensi*, and later *velites*); (4) (6) the cavalry of the legion was divided into 10 *turmae* (30 men each), and each *turma* into 3 *decuriae*; at the head of each *decuria* was a *decurio* who had an *optio* under him; (5) a mine (military term); (7) the century upon which the lot fell to vote first in the *Comitia Centuriata*; (8) a legal vacation; (9) the imperial exchequer; (10) the fortune necessary for admission into the *equites*, 400,000 sesterces; (11) (a) a gratuity of wine or oil bestowed upon the people at large, (b) a gratuity in money, bestowed on the soldiers; (12) the open space kept clear of buildings and cultivation on both sides of the wall of an ancient Italian city.

10. Prius ille venit quam ego huc perveni. Putat te facundioresse quam doctioresse. Minimum abfuit quin interficeretur. Haud facile ei persuadetur ut domo exeat.

CX. 1. (1) 'But who was to believe (= could have believed) that Teucrians would come to the shores of Hesperia?' (2) 'myself the tree which fell upon my head had carried off, had not Faunus with his right hand warded off the blow'; (3) cf. 103. 3. 1; (4) 'Aeneas was afoot betimes'; (5) 'the royal power conduced to the maintenance of freedom.'

2. No. Mihi ab adolescentia suasi *nihil esse in vita*

magnopere expetendum; quaeris *cur hoc homine delecter*; *peregrinos urbibus uti* prohibent; *impero tibi ut hoc facias*.

3. Perf. part. of *affligo*; perf. part. of *findo*; fut. perf. or perf. subj. of *oblino*; fut. perf. or perf. subj. of *consuesco*; fut. perf. or perf. subj. of *cresco* or *cerno*; perf. part. of *adolesco*; perf. ind. of *fulgeo* or *fulcio*; perf. part. of *torreo*; fut. perf. or perf. subj. of *corrigo*.

4. Cf. 55. 6; 'the periodic style, so carefully cultivated by the Romans, is usually discarded by modern English writers, whose usage it is to make clauses, which are logically subordinate and interdependent, into co-ordinate and independent sentences. A style, in English, loaded with subordinate propositions would appear cumbrous and involved. The condition and requirements of modern society demand facile and rapid expression.'

5. (1) *Vi et armis*; (2) *moriāmur et in media arma ruāmus*; (3) *querimoniae conventusque habebantur*; (4) *Tyrrhenus tubae clangor*.

6. Ego, ἐγώ, Sanscr. *aham*; vinum, (f)οἶνος; fores, θύρα, Sanscr. *dvār*; bis (= duis), δῖς, Sanscr. *dvīs*; vis, (f)ῖς; vita, βίος, Sanscr. *giv-*; there is etymological connection in each case.

7. -ito, repeated action; -esco, beginning or becoming; -trum, that which effects the action, e.g. *aratrum*; -uria, quality, qualified condition.

8. Help—power, wealth; a portion—a part in a play, a side, a faction; salt—wit; cf. 64. 2; a legal vacation—justice; I fall into—I cut into; an apple tree, mast—an apple; evil—cheek-bone; gen. of *qui* and *quis*, or *adj.* *cuj-us*, -a, -um *whose*?

9. To give (free) play to love; to surrender; to produce a play; go and be hanged! to emigrate, go into exile; attend to this, please; letters of the same tenor; to engage in close combat, to join battle.

10. The full reduplicated form *tetuli* occurs in Plautus, Terence and Lucretius; the reduplicated syllable has been lost.

11. The use of the perfect, like that of the Greek *gnomic* or *iterative* aorist, to express a general truth or an habitual action; e.g. omne tulit punctum, qui miscuit utile dulci; rege amisso rupere fidem, constructaque mella diripere.

12. 'The fortunes of Troy, if it spring to life again with mournful omens, shall be repeated in a woful overthrow': *renascens* agrees (by *hypallage*, 'transferred epithet') with Troy's fortunes rather than with Troy: in the language of augury, *alites* are birds that give omens by their flight, hence *ales* is used in poetry for an omen, *augury*, &c.; the second *u* in *lugubri* is common.

13. Fortior est quam cui resisti possit. Fac ceteros ita tractes quemadmodum ipse ab illis tractari voles. Caesar interfectus est quod regnum affectaret.

CXI. 1. (a) Ne vivam nisi te amo; si Romae es, velim ad me scribas; (b) numeros memini si verba tenerem; nec veni nisi fata locum sedemque dedissent.

2. Excellui, (excelsus, *adj.*), 3; -cubui, -cubitum, 3; refelli, 3; -cupivi, -cupitum, 3; illis-i, -um, 3; co-alui, -alutim, 3; -prehendi (-prendi), -prehensum (-prensum), 3;

por-rexi, -rectum, 3; civi, citum, 2; scivi, scitum, 3. Magis anxius, maxime anxius; falsior (*very rare*), maxime falsus; cf. 107. 2.; sinist-erior, -imus.

3. *Numerus*, a number, a body of persons, mathematics, a mere cipher, rank, estimation, category, rhythm, a measure (in poetry); *justus*, just, lawful, complete, reasonable, even; *ruina*, downfall, ruin, catastrophe, destruction, a ruin; *improbus*, excessive, restless, persistent, morally bad, outrageous, shameless, unconscionable; *ratio*, a reckoning, a register, a business matter, reference, respect, regard, procedure, plan, reason, reasonableness, motive, theory; *actio*, action, public function, a suit, indictment, trial, the bearing of an orator, the plot (in a play); *sto*, I stand, I stand firm, I tarry, to lie at anchor, to stand on end, I persist in, to depend upon, to be owing to one, to succeed (in theatr. language), to cost; *audio*, I hear, listen, attend, study under, I am in good or bad repute, I grant an entreaty.

4. *Gratias agere*; *comminus pugnare*; *male audire*; *aliquid* or *aliquantum pecuniae*; *equi pulchri nigrique*; *nos omnes*; *totus fere liber*; *extra muros*; *onus gravius est quam quod ferre possim*; *bona valetudine uti*; *nemo pictor*; *res ita se habet*.

5. (1) 'He is the *kind of man who* can be conquered'; consecutive subj. cf. 81. 8; (2) 'no character appeared to me to be better fitted to speak about old age than Cato'; consec. subj.; (3) 'and you complain, Cinna, because we do not drink the same': virtually sub-oblique subj.

6. *Sithoniis non levis Euius*; cf. 65 1; cf. 106. 2; *quos ego*—sed motos praestat componere fluctus.

7. Ago; fero; contr. for *horinus* = ὥριμος from ὥρα a season; jus, sisto; sim- (cf. Sanscr. *sama*, whole, Gr. ἅμα, Lat. *sem-el*, simplex) and root *skir-*, Sanscr. *kir-*, to pour out; se (=sine), cura; ob, πέδον, cf. Sanscr. *pada-m*; de, quadrans; cf. Gr. σῶς, *sound, whole*, &c.

8. Cohaereo, cognosco, coeo, committo, contingo; illido, imprimo, ignosco, immitto, iniquus.

9. (1) Tantum, quantum, multum, plus, primum, plurimum, dulce, lucidum, immane, suave, &c.; (2) cf. 69. 7.

10. I have no (religious) scruples about coming; there was occasion for an interview with Hirtius; cf. 108. 11; unually; eclipse of the sun; I am displeased, indignant at; to leave nothing remaining.

11. *At enim* ad Verrem pecunia ista non pervenit. Quae est ista defensio? But that money, *it is urged*, never reached Verres. What lame defence is this?

12. Supellex, cathedra, sella, lectus, pulvinar, balneae, accumbo *or* discumbo, caupona *or* deversorium, inquilinus, commorari, focus, carbo, lampas, favilla, incendere, ardere.

13. Jampridem ludo. Nonne scis qualis homo sit? Non potest ei persuaderi te Gracchi filium esse.

CXII. 1. (1) 'If only that golden bough would now show itself': the apodosis of a conditional clause is often omitted *in wishes*; (2) cf. 20. 2. 2; (3) 'Pollio loves my muse, country-bred though she be': *est*, indicative (rarely used with *quamvis*) because it is objectively true; (4) 'there are who have not, there is one who does not care to have': in the former case the antecedent is quite indefinite, hence the

subj.; in the latter the antecedent is definite (the poet Horace himself), hence the ind.; (5) 'good speed to (a blessing on) thy valour': *macte*, the voc. of a participle *mactus* (cf. Gr. μάκαρ) constructed with the imperative of the verb substantive in the sense of the nom.: Madvig disputes this and regards *macte* as an adv.; (6) 'refrain from wrath': the gen. is a mere Graecism; cf. the gen. after λήγειν, παύεσθαι; (7) 'to be driven o'er the seas': acc. of *extension over*.

2.	N.V.	Pleias	Tiberis
	A.	Pleiad-a, -em	Tiberim
	G.	Pleiadis	Tiberis
	D.	Pleiadi	Tiberi
	A.	Pleiade	Tiberi

Particula, corniculum, libellus; fons, *m*; grex, *m*; lepus, *m*; ratio, *f*; barbitos, *m* and *f*; arctus, *f*.

3. Cf. 87. 5. 5.

4. To attend a funeral; is there anywhere in the world one so miserable? O shame on the senate and our perverted principles! I attach value to a thing, I hold it in consideration; he is consistent; Cyrus in Xenophon.

5. Cf. 75. 8.

6. Cibo caret; benignior quam ut (*or* qui) fallere possit; multo mei dolore; numerus trecentorum; insula Patmos; mihi consto; Scipione auctore; licet tibi ludere; tota pecunia; faciam neque mentiar; sed haec hactenus; alius alium (*or* inter se) hortati sunt.

7. A parent—obeying; he brings back—it matters; pres. subj. of *releġo*, 3, to traverse again—pres. ind. of *releġo*, 1, to send away, banish; perf. ind. of *venio*—pres.

ind. of *venio* or *veneo*; pres. inf. of *fugio*, 3—perf. ind. of *fugio*, 3, or pres. subj. pass. of *fugo*, 1; dat. abl. plur. of *miser*—fut. perf. or perf. subj. of *mitto*; perf. part. of *oblino*—perf. part. of *obliviscor*.

8. 'Meshed nets, toils, broad-headed hunting spears, Massylian horsemen and the keen-scented might of dogs pour forth.'

9. To regard as certain; the thing is so; to make a conscience of a thing; to hold a meeting, to deliver an oration; he has got it, i.e. he is hit.

10. Cf. 81. 4. 6, 92. 1. 5; when it is declared, without a condition, that something *might* or *ought to happen* or *have happened*, &c., the ind. is commonly used with *possum*, *debeo*, *oportet*, *decet*, or *sum* with a gerundive or adj., e.g. *aequum*, *melius*, *par*, *satius*, &c.; the *present* is used when the possible, &c., action is spoken of as still possible; the *imperfect* is used of present time, or of a continuous state in past time, the action being regarded as no longer possible.

11. (1) Born when a planet (*astrum*) of a malignant character was in the ascendant, cf. 68. 3; (2) fr. *ascendo*, I climb up to; the *ascendant* is that degree of the ecliptic which rises above the horizon at the time of a man's birth; supposed to have a commanding influence on a person's life and fortune; (3) fr. *influo*, I flow into; properly a term in astrology, denoting the 'infusion of the virtue of a planet' into an inferior creature; (4) fr. *ex* and *orbita*, a track; *lit.* = that which deviates from the usual track; (5) born when the beneficent planet of *Jupiter* was in the ascendant, cf. 68. 3; (6) born when the malignant *Saturnus*

was in the ascendant; (7) fr. *e* and *limen*, a threshold; *lit.* = to turn out of doors; (8) fr. *ab* and *omen*; *lit.* = to deprecate or turn away from anything that is of evil omen.

12. Poena gravior est quam ut ferre possim. Conclavi ita egressus est ut ne unum quidem verbum emiseric. Sententiam dicere noluit.

CXIII. 1. Verna, mancipium, famulus; pedisequus; manu mittere; libertus, libertinus; familia; pecudum; hereditas; herus (erus); testamentum; heres ex asse; legare; exheredare.

2. (1) 'Had grief allowed, thou, Icarus, hadst had a share in so great a work': notice the short form of the conditional clause without *si*: the imp. subj. in conditions expresses continuous past time, or the past as reaching to the present; (2) 'to redden with fatal glow': contained acc. of neut. adj., sing. or plur., is often used adverbially in Augustan poets; (3) 'Diana fairest of her train,' i.e. *fairer than* her train: a curious idiom, by which a person or thing is at once included in and excluded from the class with which it is compared; cf. 'Adam, the *goodliest of his sons since born*': *Milton*; (4) 'if all were to take my part, as it *were* reasonable they should': cf. 112. 10; (5) 'he detained the goddess with long discourse, until the nymphs should flee': for *dum* with subj., cf. 8. 5; (6) 'their shape is like (that of) roes': oratio compendiaria: cf. 84. 2. 2; (7) 'I idle about at home': domesticus = domi: adj. which denote relations of time and place are used by the poets in apposition instead of adverbs.

3. Operae pretium esse; homo id aetatis; dictum (ac) factum; familia Scipionum; velim nolim; tertio quoque die; aedes confectae sunt; duobus sestertiis valebat; piget me haec dicere; fortem se praestare, praebere.

4. (1) 'To write with an Attic *pen*,' i.e. in an Attic style: metaphor from the *stilus* or iron pencil used by the Romans for writing on waxen tablets; (2) 'to devote oneself to the discharge of state offices': metaphor from slavery; (3) 'philosophy delivers us, &c.': metaphor from the manumission of slaves; (4) 'he gets every vote': *punctum*, (a) a point or dot (made by *pricking*); (b) a point pricked on a waxen tablet as the sign of a vote, (c) a vote; (5) 'he has received his discharge': a gladiator when honourably discharged was presented with a *rudis* (the wooden foil used by gladiators in their exercises) as a sign that he was no longer to take part in serious encounters.

5. To give a letter for delivery (*rarely* to write to)—to post a letter to some one; to desire something—to wish well to some one; to fail some one—to revolt from some one; to retire from one's country—to yield to fortune.

6. Cf. 65. 1; 67. 4. (1) Elision is very rare when a vowel or diphthong immediately precedes the elided syllable; (2) monosyllables, long or ending in *m*, are seldom elided before a short vowel; (3) iambic (*˘*) words are never elided before a short vowel; (4) monosyllable interjections, e.g. *a*, *o*, *heu*, are not elided.

7. Cf. 86. 3.

8. Sponte, natu, jussu, dicis, nauci, despicatui, infitias, suppetias, venum, &c.

9. Sum, inquam.

10. To be reconciled with some one; to move a finger's breadth; as much as possible; he may perish for all I care; I am anxious for your sake; it is to my advantage; to have great influence with Caesar; turning point, critical moment.

11. Sapientior est quam qui Athenas, ut litteris studeat, ire recuset. Mihi est opprobrio quod optimatibus faveam. Si Neapoli cras eris, ibi te conveniam.

CXIV. 1. Novi, notum, 3; sivi, situm, 3; sprevi, spretum, 3; experrectus, 3; expavi, 3; Manius, Quintus, Imperator, videlicet, scilicet.

2. Gravius aegrotat quam qui (*or* ut) ambulare possit; pro tua humanitate, cf. 89. 7; contemptui te habeo; nemo laesus est; triumviri dividendis agris; magno constat; multa polliceri; nihil ad rem; quarta hora; litterarum rudis (*or* imperitus); convenire aliquem.

3. (1) 'A third age of life is passing': *lit.* = being lived; intransitive verbs which take a contained object are often used transitively in the third person (sing. and plur.) Passive; 'he girds on the unavailing sword': *ferrum*, direct object after a passive verb used reflexively; (2) 'her knee bare, and her flowing folds gathered around her in a knot': *genu*, acc. of part concerned after *nuda*; *sinus*, cf. 60. 7; (3) 'having their satchel and slate hung on their left arm'; cf. 60. 7; (4) 'a very small portion were brought to Rome': an instance of *synesis*: the collective noun *pars* fem. sing. has the meaning of the concrete *homines* masc. plur., with which meaning *delati sunt* agrees.

4. (a) Romans in the full enjoyment of their civil rights as peaceful citizens; (b) members of the Roman state; (c) foreign residents; (d) the public notices of the Roman magistrates; (e) the lieutenant or deputy of the Dictator; so called because he *headed the cavalry* in the field, while the Dictator led the legion; (f) the insurrectionary withdrawals of the Plebs to Mons Sacer, Mons Aventinus, &c., whereby they gained the establishment of *Tribuni Plebis*, &c.; (g) the military oath of allegiance; (h) laws regulating voting by ballot (per *tabellas*); (i) (1) to cause to be chosen in place of another, (2) to add something to an existing law; (j) *pedibus ire (in sententiam)* = to give a silent vote in favour of a measure: the formula arose from the practice of the Senators walking to opposite sides of the house.

5. Contr. from *apericus* (*aperio, I. open*); *bruma* = *brevima* = *brevissima*: = *medidies*, from *medius*, dies; *aro, I. plough*; *septem, trio*, an old Latin word for 'a ploughing-ox'; M. Müller thinks however that *trio* is connected with the root of *stella* = *sterula* (cf. Gk. ἀστὴρ, Germ. *stern*, Eng. *star*), the initial *s* having been lost; *quinque, uncia*, cf. 89. 10; *in, castus* (cf. Gr. καθαρός, Sanscr. *cludh, to cleanse*); from root *agh*, to choke (cf. *angustus, angor, anxious, ἄγχω*), *portus*; *manus*.

6. Human law—divine law; cf. 68. 5; *rogatio* is a *bill* proposed to the people—when it was passed it became a *lex* or positive statute—*privilegium*, a *bill* or law in favour of or against an *individual*; *love—sale*; an *enclosure—special*; a *paternal uncle—a maternal uncle*; a *public place, market, &c.—a gangway*.

7. (1) = *Tyrrhenorum regum progenies*; *hypallage* (trans-

ferred epithet); (2) = Philipporum celerem fugam; *hendiadys*; (3) *chiasmus*, cf. 97. 4; (4) 'horns like (those of) a ram'; *comparatio compendiaria*, cf. 84. 2. 2; 113. 2. 6.

8. Cf. 86. 3.

9. Cf. 113. 2. 2; *lucidum* fulgentes oculos; *suave* resonare; *altum* dormire; *sera* comare; *turbidum* laetari.

10. A liberated slave was termed *libertinus* when described in reference to his social position, but *libertus* when spoken of in connection with his former master; *manumissio*, the release of a slave from slavery, which might be effected (1) *vindicta*, cf. 104. 10, (2) *censu*, i.e. by the master applying to the censor to enrol his slave as a *civis*, (3) *testamento*, by will; *alapa*, 'the box on the ears' given by the master to the slave when he was being emancipated *vindicta*; *pileus*, the conical cap which a slave put on as soon as he received his freedom. For the subject generally, see *Dict. of Ant.*

11. Hae litterae ad Caesarem a. d. iv. Id. Jun. mihi mittendae erunt. Noli cogitare quanti sit probitas; probus esto. Nobis expectandum est dum res ipsa se aperiat.

CXV. 1. (1) 'We should have (*lit.* had) won a splendid victory if Lepidus had not received Antony when stripped'; *vicramus*, a wilful rhetorical exaggeration instead of the proper hypothetical statement *viâssemus*; (2) 'if you say this, I am sorry': this is not a violation of the rules for the moods of verbs in conditional clauses (for which, cf. 47. 8. 2), because *nolim* is only a polite form. of the ind.; (3) 'had I not been sick to the heart of bridal chamber, to

this temptation alone I might have haply stooped'; with the verbs *possum*, *debeo*, *oportet*, &c., and with *periphrastic* tenses, the ind. is regularly used in the apodosis in place of the subj.; the meaning makes the substitution natural, for *potui succumbere* is very near in sense to *succubissem*.

2. Reste, securi, buri, putri; sibila, rastr-i, -a; canum, prolum, civitat-ium, -um, volucr-um, -ium (*rare*).

3. Bubula, porcina, agnina, ferina; oportuit te venire; columba, animal timidissimum; nimium celeritatis; gnarus loci; difficile est servare, difficile servatur; ei non creditur; fidem praestare, fallere; per triennium; de hac re hactenus; serius (advenit) quam qui (*or ut*) me videre posset.

4. (a) Cf. 99. 5; (b) a law passed in the *comitia curiata*, originally the only ruling assembly: later its power was limited to (1) the granting of *imperium* or supreme military command, (2) cases of *arrogatio* or adoption; (c) cf. 78. 1; (d) the armour and weapons taken by the commander-in-chief of a Roman army from the commander-in-chief of the enemy in single combat; (e) 'father of his country': a title applied to Romulus and Camillus, and voted, in historical times, to Cicero, Julius Caesar, &c.; it seems to have been offered to every emperor immediately upon his accession; (f) 'the releasing of a son from the *patria potestas*'; (g) cf. 104. 5. 4; (h) cf. 109. 9.

5. Consult Dictionary of Antiquities. *Tribuni*, the highest legionary officers, six in number, appointed partly by the general, partly by the *comitia tributa*, from the senatorial or equestrian orders; *centuriones* were next in rank to the *tribuni*: they were sixty in number, each having the command of a *centuria*; *optio*, cf. 109. 9;

primipilus, cf. 104. 10; *aquilifer*, the bearer of the standard of the legion.

6. Se = sine, cura; in, root of cado, cf. calamitas; sub, tela, a web (= texla from texo, *I weave*); dum, taxat, which is supposed to be a subj. of the lost Latin aorist (here the weak aorist) from *tangere*, a form of *tongere* (cf. *denken*, *think*): the original meaning of *dumtaxat* would thus be 'provided one knows the matter'; macto, cf. Sanscr. *maha*, a victim; in, munus; quattuor; *bes* = dui-(bi-) -assis, i.e. two parts, two-thirds of the *as*; dein, capio.

7. Diem ex die, *day after day*, ex pedibus laborat, *he has gout in his feet*, e re mea, *for my interest*, ex occulto, *secretly*, e regione, *opposite*, heres ex asse, *heir to whole estate*; a tergo, *in the rear*, a senatu stetit, *he took the senate's side*, servus a pedibus, *a footman*, proximus a rege, *next to the king*, firmus est ab equitatu, *he is strong in cavalry*; indies, *daily*, in praesens, *for the present*, in hunc modum, *after this fashion*, in hoc homine, *in the case of this man*, in medio, *unsettled*, in praesenti, *at present*; pro tua prudentia, *with your usual prudence*, pro certo, *for a fact*, pro re et tempore, *according to existing circumstances*; prae nobis, *compared with us*, prae lacrimis non potest loqui, *he cannot speak for tears*.

8. Nomen mihi est Mercurius or Mercurio.

9. Mene incepto desistere victam?

10. 'Let arms yield to the gown': i.e. military merit must yield to civil merit; part of a verse taken from Cicero's epic 'De temporibus suis.'

11. Aulai, spargier, vestibat.

12. (1) (You can form an opinion as to the size of the statue of) 'Hercules from the foot': i.e. to judge of the

whole from a part; (2) 'easy is the descent to Avernus': 'the way to the devil is easy and plain,' &c.; (3) 'he lights upon Scylla who tries to avoid Charybdis': 'out of the frying-pan into the fire'; (4) *lit.* 'to laugh with other people's jaws': = to laugh immoderately; in Homer the equivalent expression *γναθμοῖς ἀλλοτρίοις γελᾶν* refers to forced, unnatural laughter: cf. 'to laugh at the wrong side of one's mouth.'

13. *Res difficilior erat quam ut conari posset. Jussit aliquid cibi puellae dari. Proelium non ante confectum est quam illi advenere. Ita timent eum ut invidiant.*

CXVI. 1. *Exars-i, -um, 3; suevi, suetum, 3; stravi, stratum, 3; vom-ui, -itum, 3; cf. 109. 1; cf. 2. 9. Inqui-es, -et; labor, fabitur; patrifamilias; jubari; dexter-o, (dextr-o) -ae, -o; acui; Delo; myrto.*

2. 'To die a thousand times': *lit.* six hundred: *sescentiens* is used to express an indefinitely large number; to regard as fair and reasonable, to acquiesce in; to impeach any one; to plead one's cause; to a nicety; cf. 114. 4; as true as I live; the wolf is a bane to the stalls; the inexorable Pluto; it sounds sweetly.

3. *Oportuit te ire; invoco vos, Musae, quae poetam docetis; non dubito quin insanus sis (acc. and inf. also found); conatus est haec facere.*

4. (1) 'We suffer each his own (life as a) shade': *quisque* is in partitive apposition to the unexpressed subject of *ipatmur*; (2) 'he keeps his hand off his throat and strongly parries his attack': many intransitive verbs compounded

with *ex* (e.g. *excedo*, *evado*, *erumpo*, &c.) are used transitively; (3) 'fill up, slave, to midnight, fill up to the augur Murena': gen. in imitation of the Gk. gen. of the person in whose honour a cup is drunk, perhaps a variety of the possessive gen.: (4) 'to mortals there is nought of difficulty': gen. of *divided whole* (partitive gen.).

5. (a) Cf. 47. 1; (b) cf. 21. 3, 25. 2; (c) cf. 79. 2; (d) cf. 13. 8. 5.

6. Cf. 97. 7.

7. *Stola*, *calceus*, *pileus*, *amiculum* or *laena* or *palla*, *lana*, *linteum*, *braccae*, *sinus*, *nodus*, *cingulum* or *zona*, *torquis*, *anulus*, *fibula*, *amicire*, *involvere*, *scindere*, *induere*, *exuere*, *exornare*, *accingere*, *nummus*, *praesens pecunia*, *aes alienum*, *semis*, *sextans*, *decoquere*.

8. Cf. 3. 3.

9. 'The ball rolls': passive used reflexively, like the Greek middle voice.

10. (a) To go down to the forum, comitia, &c. cf. 99. 10; (b) supreme military command, conferred by a *lex curiata*, cf. 68. 5; (c) a day of religious humiliation, a day of public thanksgiving in honour of a victorious general; (d) to put a veto upon a measure (the *jus intercessionis* possessed by the *tribuni plebis*); (e) the censor's lists: *tabulae novae*, a cancelling of debts.

11. (a) *Penthemimeral* caesura, after two feet and a half;

Tityre tu patulae recubans sub tegmine fagi.

(b) *Hepthemimeral*, after three feet and a half:

Fudit equum magno tellus percussa tridenti.

(c) *Trihemimeral*, after one foot and a half:

Quid faciat laetas segetes quo sidere terram,

12. Nihil habeo quod tibi dicam. Hac in re te consulam, ceteris in rebus mihi consulam. Nullius sermo jucundior est quam Ciceronis.

CXVII. 1. (1) 'If I have done wrong in this, who would be angry with me?': this is not a violation of the rules for moods in conditional clauses (cf. 47. 8. 2) because *quis irascatur* is a virtual negative, and = *nemo mihi irascetur*; (2) 'Caesar was waiting *in the hope of* enticing the enemy to leave his camp': the *si*-clause does not qualify *expectabat*, but explains Caesar's *feeling* in waiting: hence the subj. is virtually suboblique; *si* is used like an interrogative particle; Kennedy calls this the *final use of si*; (3) 'at the time that I am writing (*epistolary imperfect*) this, matters have come (*epistolary pluperfect*) to a very critical condition': *quum* is used with the indic. even with *past* tenses, when it signifies *at the time when*, i.e. when two clauses mark strictly *contemporaneous* events.

2. Frugifer-i, -ae, -i, *fruit-bearing*; attagenis, *hazel-hen*; semissis, *a half, half-an-as*; lampadis, *a torch*; Thisbes, *Thisbe*; thoracis, *a breastplate*; praepetis, *swift of flight*; exlegem, poes-im, -in, Salamin-a, -em; requi-ete, -e, familiari.

3. Quae quum ita sint; res novae; tabulae novae; victoriam reportare ex (*or a or de*) aliquo, superare aliquem; nongentensimus quintus; a. d. iii. Non. Jul.; quinque nonae partes; sesqui; odio sum; lecturus sum; pro meritis nostris *or use* perinde ac, pro eo ac meriti sumus; piget me haec audire; olim cecidi; semel cecidi; fieri non potest ut res ita se habeat.

4. Hostility to one's native country, high treason; the private hoard of a slave; cf. 114. 10; cf. 114. 10; the main entrance of the Roman camp, on the side farthest from the enemy, opposite the *porta praetoria*; cf. 109. 9; the president chosen by lot at feasts, the *συνποσίταρχος*; the highest throw of the *tali*, 'knuckle-bones,' 'dice,' when all showed a different face; threefold Hecate: her name was Hecate as an infernal deity, Luna as celestial, Diana as terrestrial.

5. Cf. 22. 7; *mollis*, cf. Gr. μαλακός; *supimus* = *supmus* = *summus*; = *gnobilis* *from* *gnosco* (*nosco*), cf. Gr. γινώσκω; = *de novo*; *sat* (= *satis*), *ago*; *in*, *for*, *I speak*, *pres. part.* *fans*; cf. 111. 7; = *incolinus*, *from in*, *colo*.

6. A lyre—a ridge; assembly place—assembly for election of magistrates, &c.; *cervix* and *cervices* are both used for 'the nape of the neck,' the latter is more commonly used; cf. 8. 1; cf. 16. 9; cf. 20. 8; *efferere*, *fut. ind. pass* of *efferre*, to bring out—*efferare*, to make wild; warm—shrewd; *Sēras*, the Chinese—*sēras*, *acc. plur.* of *sera*, a bar, or *pres. subj.* of *sero*.

7. (1) Horace represents himself as being consumed with jealousy, when he hears Lydia dwelling *with fond iteration* on the charms of her beloved Telephus; (2) *ad arma* is the actual cry raised: Horace, by repeating the phrase, graphically represents its repetition by the mob; (3) the idea of sadness is intensified by the repetition.

8. *a.* Ego cur, acquirere pauca

Si possum, *invidior?* Hor.

b. Haec ego procurare et idoneus *imperator*. Hor.

9. Cur se ibi morari, et expectare dum hostes se

aggrederentur? Nisi vincerent, indignos se patria fore. Arriperent arma, et in hostes ferociter invaderent.

10. Hoc cuivis non contingit. Tantum abest ut te oderit ut amet. Vellem (*or* utinam) verum fuisset. Nescio utrum venturus sit necne.

CXVIII. 1. Quievi, quietum, 3; incess-ivi, -i, 3; strep-ui, -itum, 3; cf. 8. 8; cf. 14. 9; fiunt; iniquimus, iniquiunt; aiunt; nolumus, nonvultis, nolunt; accipitrum, senum, denari-orum, -um, optimat-um, -ium, falcium, parium.

2. Quum currere debeas; pace tua (dixerim), venia tua (dixerim); accusator, petitor; reus, iste (= the man near *you*, gentlemen of the jury); constat; actum est de civitate; pro *or* proh pudor! in (*or* inter) multos distribuere; alius atque olim fuit: sine ulla dubitatione.

3. (1) 'But the chance of battle had been (= would have been) doubtful. Suppose it had been: whom did I fear with my death upon me?' (a) *fuera*t, a wilful exaggeration for the natural conditional subj. *fuisse*t; (b) *fuisse*t, past jussive; (2) 'I lurked till they might set their sails, if haply they should set them': 'the words express the *purpose* and *thought* of the hiding man, and are therefore practically oratio obliqua: his actual thought was "*delitebo dum vela dent* si forte *dederint*," and *dent* and *dederint* after the historic *delitui* become rightly *darent* and *dedissent*'; (3) 'with my hair unevenly dressed by the barber'; *lit.* 'with my hair dressed when the barber cut awry'; abl. of attendant circumstances; (4) 'the estranging Ocean': active use of adj. in *-bilis*, cf. penetrabilis imber; (5) 'care not to search

where lingers the late-blooming rose': *locorum*, partitive genitive; quo *locorum* = quo loco.

4. *Analytical* languages express the various shades of meaning by distinct words instead of by changes of structure and termination; *Inflectional* or *synthetic* languages are those which show powers of construction, and represent Tense, Person, Number, Gender, Case, &c., by Inflections.

5. Cf. 119. 8; 131. 7; 125. 3. 2; 32. 3. 3; 32. 3. 6; 112. 1. 6; 125. 3. 8; 87. 7. 1; cf. *niveus videri* = λευκὸς ὁράσθαι; *nefas videre* = ἀθέμιτον ἰδεῖν.

6. (1) Chiasmus; (2) oxymoron; (3) litotes; (4) prolepsis; (5) pleonasm.

7. (Dixit) quaerere illum quid ipse ageret. Vincerent si vellent; neque se eum esse qui gravissime ex illis mortis periculo tereretur.

8. The unconscionable *or* tiresome goose; excessive toil; the unruly, violent Adriatic; cool Praeneste (it is on a hill 2100 feet above the sea); the clear or bright (air of) Baiae; the Sabine hills, *lit.* the lofty Sabines; low-lying Forentum.

9. The primitive plural endings were, *N.* -as; *A.* -s (added to the acc. sing. in masc. and fem. nouns); *G.* -ām, -sām; *D.* *Abl.* -bhyās.

10. To lay a thing on any one—to cheat any one; to be of importance to me—to be present at a thing; to govern anything—to refrain from anything; to spare—to forbear; to excel—to prove *or* exhibit; to lean on—to devote oneself to.

11. Cave censori displiceas. Me accusavit quod exitium urbi minatus essem. Nihil habet quod de libro tibi dicat.

CXIX. 1. (1) 'Then I bid my comrades take up arms, and wage war with the accursed race': *edico* is used (1) as a verb *imperandi*, and is followed by *capessant*, indirect jussive subj., (2) as a verb *declarandi*, and followed by acc. and inf.; (2) 'if you were here, you would feel differently': cf. 76. 5. 1; (3) 'nor does thy voice sound mortal': *hominem*, acc. substituted for cognate acc. *humanum sonitum*; (4) 'to sleep a deep sleep': *altum*, a contained acc. of the neut. adj. used in an adverbial manner; (5) 'their legs laden with thyme-juice': acc. of the part concerned; (6) 'am I to leave my purpose baffled!' inf. of indignant exclamation; (7) 'exults wildly': *turbidum*, cf. 114. 9.

2. Nectaris, *n*; gruis, *f*, (*m*, Hor. Sat. 2. 8. 87); Tiburis, *n*; farris, *n*; gen-i (-ii, after the Augustan age), *m*; volemus, velimus, vellemus; malemus, malimus, malleumus; ibimus, eamus, iremus; edemus, ed-amus *or* -imus, ederemus *or* essemus; nolemus, nolimus, nollemus.

3. Perf. ind. act. of *conterreo*; perf. part. of *immisceo*; pres. inf. act. of *resideo*, *or* *resido*; cf. 48. 4; acc. of *requies*.

4. Repetundae, peculatus, ambitus, veterani, tirones, spolia *or* exuviae, manubiae, com meatibus intercludere, vitis, vinea *or* vinetum, uva, pampinus, vindemia, puto.

5. A vineyard, a vine, a penthouse (for sheltering besiegers); an indication, a military standard, a signal, a watchword, a statue, a picture, a device on a seal-ring, a constellation; an eagle, the principal standard of a Roman legion, the highest parts of a building, a sea-eagle (species of fish); glory, praise, honour, ambition, pride, boasting; a host, a guest, a foreigner; jealousy, ill-will, unpopularity; a messenger, a message; cf. 111. 3; a bearer, a rider, traveller,

passenger; blind, morally blind, aimless, hidden, gloomy, doubtful.

6. When two vowels are separated from each other by a consonant, they tend to become identical (vowel-assimilation): thus *sul* in *consulo* passes into *sil* in *consilium*, and *facul-* becomes *facilis*; *manubiae* is an instance of vowel-assimilation caused by a consonant; a labial has a prevailing tendency in Latin to fix the preceding vowel at *u*.

7. The use of the gerundive is confined to transitive verbs including deponents; with verbs which govern any case but the accusative, the gerund must be used; thus *you ought to have been persuaded* is *tibi persuadendum erat*, not *tu persuadendus eras*.

8. 'He knew that he was fallen among the foe': *delapsus*, a variation from the ordinary *se delapsus esse*: an obvious imitation of the Greek use of the participle (nom., when it has the same subject as the main proposition) after all verbs of perception: cf. ἤσθητο πεσών.

9. *Vesperi*, *temperi* are locatives; *duellum*, old form of *bellum*, cf. *bis* = *duis*; *spargier* = *spargi*; the *l* in such words as *loquella* is doubled when the antepenultimate is short, cf. 106. 7; *fuat*, old form for *sit*, used frequently by Plautus; *perduim*, old form of pres. subj. of *perdo*; *ain* = *aisne*? *cette* (= *ce-date*), contr. plur. of old imperative form *cēdo* (= *ce-da*, give here!); *uxorei*, old form of dat. sing. of 3rd. decl., cf. *urbei*, *virtutei*. *Discidi*, *stētērūnt*, *āulāi*.

10. Cf. 91. 9.

11. *Proversus*, *straight forwards*; *verto*, *I turn*; Tantalus, who divulged the secrets of Zeus, and was punished by having branches of fruit hung over his head, which he could

not reach : the word is connected with *τάλαντον*, *a balance* ;
ovatio, *a lesser triumph* ; ferox, *wild, spirited, &c.* ; immensus,
immeasurable ; supercilium, *the eye-brow* ; robustus, *oaken* ;
candor, *a dazzling whiteness* ; morbidus, *sickly, diseased* ;
pondero, *I weigh*.

12. (a) A metaphor from the stage : *plausus*, a clapping
of hands ; (b) metaphor from the cross ; (c) metaphor from
the relation between patron and client ; (d) metaphor from
the army : *tiro*, a recruit.

13. Estne frater intus? Non est. Jamdudum hoc video.
Prae dolore non possunt loqui. Tua opera factum est ut
urbs caperetur. Primus me damni mei (*or de damno meo*)
certiorem fecit.

CXX. 1. Con-tudi, -tusum, 3 ; -pegi, -pactum, 3 ; prehendi,
prehensum, 3 ; orsus, 4 ; crepui, crepitum, 1 ; animal, Ænea,
pollice, segete, nav-e, -i, amant-e, -i.

2. Cf. 7. 8. 2 ; cf. 56. 9 ; cf. 7. 8. 2 ; cf. 12. 8, 91. 8 ; cf.
8. 2, 19. 1 ; cf. 44. 3 ; acc. of direct, and dat. of remoter
object ; cf. 23. 3, 56. 12.

3. Oportuit eum manere ; ita vivam ut ; actum est de
Caesare ; pro virili parte ; magni facere ; triginta annis ;
quotus quisque est qui hoc faciat ; ab occidente ; altero
oculo captus est ; vox regis ; habere quod (*or cur*) queraris ;
fraudis peritus ; non est apud se ; stultior est quam qui
possit mihi placere ; mihi impar ; fieri potest ut res ita se
habeat.

4. Cf. 111. 7 ; = jugimentum (*jungo*) ; cf. 111. 7 ; sub,
limen, *up to the lintel* (etym. dub.) ; cf. 22. 7 ; = providens ;

cf. 50. 4; the Etruscan *iduo*, I divide; nonus, *ninth*; Lat. calare, Gk. καλεῖν, *to call*.

5. To make some addition to an existing law; to repeal a law; to cite a defendant to a new time of trial, appointed on the third following day; a sham accuser *or* defender; to place to one's credit; to enter a sum as paid; released from military service; a slave of all work; by Pollux! indeed, truly; slaves for rowing; to give out work on contract; it is the custom; to cause a person to take the oath of allegiance; he called out the name of Cicero; to be sold; to be condemned to pay what was vowed.

6. Fu- (perf. stem: Sanscr. *bhū*) + es- (pres. stem: Sanscr. *as*) + o (personal ending).

7. Cf. 49. 4, 109. 5; a gangway—a door; cf. 35. 3; a pear-tree—a pear; built (perf. part. of *condo*)—seasoned (perf. part. of *condio*).

8. Croceus, argenteus, paternus, patrius, aereus; scriptito, nigresco, occido, recludo, collido; viritim, raptim, divinitus, crudeliter, omnino; consulatus, censura, aedilitas, peditatus, arator.

9. (a) Cf. 102. 11; (b) cf. 93. 3; (c) cf. 93. 3, 108. 4; (d) *mox videro, I will look to this hereafter* (postponing a decision); *viderint posterī, I leave it to posterity to decide* (handing over a decision to others); *quum venerit, eum ad te mittam, when he comes, I will send him to you*; *unus homo tantas strages impune per urbem ediderit? shall one man go unpunished after causing all this carnage throughout the city?* (future result of an action now past).

10. 'But thou wert the same in the midst of peace and in the midst of war': *bellicque medius* would have

been more regular: for explanation of *mediusque belli*, cf. 106. 10.

11. Tantum abest *ut nostra miremur* ut, &c.; mea interest *ut te videam*; reliquum est *ut officiis inter nos certemus*; miratus est *quae causa esset*; non committam *ut socios prodam*; noli rogare *unde venerim*.

12. Kru (*to be raw*), rudis, raudus, cruor, crudelis, crudus, crustum, &c.; kru (*to hear*), cluere, laus, gloria.

13. Non poterant retineri quin impetum in hostes facerent. Num dubitare potes quin nos rogaturus sit ut mutuam sibi pecuniam demus? Plures habet libros quam quibus uti possit.

CXXI. 1. (1) 'He threatened you with death unless you obeyed him': the real apodosis to *nisi paruisses* lies in *mortem*=*fore ut morereris*, and *nisi paruisses* is really a subordinate clause in *oratio obliqua*; (2) 'Boxers groan not that they are in pain but because by the utterance of a cry the whole body is put on the stretch and the blow comes with greater force': *doleant*, when a reason is mentioned only to be set aside, *non quo*, *non quod*, *non quin* are used with the subj., and the reason accepted sometimes follows with *sed quod*, *sed quia* with the ind.; (3) 'Galba was too niggardly for an emperor': the usual form of expression would be *quam ut* with consec. subj.; the *ut* often falls out.

2. To take a cause before a higher court, to appeal, esp. provocare *ad populum*; I interpose my veto (esp. of the *tribunus plebis* who annulled a decree of the senate by his veto); *majestas* (*laesa*), high-treason, an offence against

the majesty, &c., of the people; cf. 114. 10; a Roman citizen, opposed to a foreigner or Roman soldier; military service.

3. Cf. 118. 5; (a) the complementary inf. with adjectives is a noticeable feature of the style of Horace, e.g. *fortior spernere, celer sequi, nobilis superare, leviora tolli*; (b) *uxor* invicti Jovis *esse* nescis: *uxor* for *uxorem* in imitation of the Greek nom. and inf. when subj. of both verbs is the same; (c) *Proteus pecus egit altos visere montes*: inf. to express a purpose; (d) genitive of *the thing in point of which* a term is applied, e.g. *veri studiorum, capitis minor, &c.*

4. *Arundinem, incudem, cotem, litem, imbrem, crater-a, -em, hero-a, -em*, cf. 10. 1. Cf. 7. 4; cf. 10. 6; *interius, intime*; cf. 61. 4; *maturius, matur-rime, -issime*; *strenu-ior, -issimus*.

5. (1) (2) Cf. 19. 1, 26. 3, 42. 7, 44. 5, 45. 9; (3) cf. 67. 5; *quid facio? quid facis? quid facit?* become in oratio obliqua *quid se facere? quid ille faceret? quid illum facere?*

6. *Nunquam mihi creditur; debuit ire; teruncii non facio; tenui (incommoda, infirma, &c.) valetudine uti; victor discedere; justum proelium or use in acie dimicare or collatis signis; legem jubere; contra te; te invito or te frustra repugnante, in spite of your resistance.*

7. *Femina passer, adjutrix, uxor, anus; mascula vulpes, Thrax, Thestiades, cliens; volucris, cf. 120. 1, Tiberi, Tibure.*

8. *Negant se cuiquam obtemperaturos. Aliquid roboris senibus supererat. Mihi quidvis satis est. Quicumque huc venerit, vapulabit. Tantus fuit omnium metus ut nemo*

urbem reliquerit. Portas clausit *ne quisquam* (or *ne quis*) urbem relinqueret. Quis tam durus erat *ut non* fleret? Ob eam rem fugerat *ne* periret.

9. Comic poets invent jocular forms of comparison: e.g. oculissimus, patruissimus (best of uncles), ipsissimus.

10. Without offence; certainly, assuredly; wrongly, falsely; to forbid one the use of fire and water, i.e. to banish; see, here's Davus; this is acceptable to me; there is need of deliberation; at that time.

11. Tergus, vespera, diluvi-es, -o, conatum, cassida, vortex, volgo, noctu, capiundus, colluvi-o, -um.

12. Domina est facetior quam sapientior. Non cujusvis est hoc facere. Iniquissime fecit quod trina tantum jugera filiis legavit.

CXXII. 1. Oc-cidi, -casum, 3; oc-cidi, -cisum, 3; fodi, fossum, 3; ultus, 3; -mulsi (*rare*), 2; compotis, *adj.*; lintris, *f*; vulgi, *n* and *m*; aeris, *n*; pectinis, *m*; laticis, *m*; furfuris, *m*; echus, *f*; flagit-i and -ii, *n*.

2. By the advice of Caesar; to serve in the army, *lit.* to earn pay; to be on the point of, &c.; to gain, get the credit of; I am an honour; if aught consumes the mind; he is beguiled of his sufferings; to deny.

3. (1) 'The city I am building is yours': antecedent attracted into the case of the relative; (2) 'I remember that day': the impersonal expression *venit mihi in mentem* (= *memini*) is followed by a gen.; (3) 'the wall hewn down by my Argives': dat. of agent after perf. part.; (4) 'there are things which are not morally right even if they are

legally right': *oporteat*, consecutive subj.; (5) 'Lydia of high renown': gen. of quality.

4. Cf. 10. 5; undeciens, duodeciens, terdecimens, quaterdecimens, quindecimens.

5. Root *sat*, cf. *Gk.* ἑταῖρος, ἑταρος, *Goth.* ga-sinth-ja, *Germ.* ge-sind-e; most probably from *cūris*, a Sabine word for a lance; *pessum* probably contr. from *pedes-versum* = towards the feet; *con* (= *cum*), *templum* (= *temulum*; root *τεμ-* of *τέμνω*, *I cut*, cf. *τέμενος*, a sacred enclosure) 'an open place for observation,' marked out by the augur with his staff; from *buo* = *uro*, 'I burn'; cf. *comburo*, *burrus*, *πυρρός*, &c.; from *se* or *sed*, 'apart,' and supine-stem of *ire*, 'to go'; cf. 27. 6; = *bijugae*, from *bis*, 'twice,' and *jugum*, 'a yoke'; *potis*, 'able,' and *sum*.

6. *Caelum*, *quattuor*, *contio*, *autumnus*, *Gaius*, *querella*.

7. *Both* together—*both* looked on separately—each; to pour—to lay the foundation of; to gather together—to bind together; to strew over—to alarm, affright, &c.; to gather, choose, read, &c.—to depute, bequeath; the sides of the face, the cheeks—the cheeks, puffed out or filled out in speaking, eating, &c.; a water-fowl—a sheaf.

8. *Nobis scribendum est*; *credas eos insanire*; *post duo dies quam pugnavimus*; *in praesens*; *culpavi eum quod hoc fecerat*; *per iram* or *iratus*; *alius super alium* or *ex alio*; *te invito*.

9. (a) *Ululo*, *murmur*, ἀλαλάζω, *cuculus*, &c.; (b) cf. 108. 1. 3; (c) cf. 67. 4; (d) *periculum*, *puertia*, *lamna*, *dixti*, *summosses*; (e) transposition of a letter or syllable, e.g. *cretus* for *certus*, *colurnus* for *corulnus*; (f) cf. 65. 1.

10. Cf. 111. 3; cf. 118. 8.

11. Cf. 95. 8; Epidamnus, an older name for Dyrrachium; the name was changed because it was thought to be ill-omened.

12. 500, 600, 900, 10,000.

13. *Without*, cf. 86. 3; *one*, (1) *insanire hominem putes*, 'one would think he was mad'; (2) *resistendum est senectuti*, 'one must fight against old age'; (3) *illud facere non oportet*, 'one ought not to do it'; (4) *crederes victos*, 'one would have thought that they were defeated.'

14. *Quivis hoc melius quam tu facere posset. Rogavit ut si quid mihi faciendum esset statim facerem. Nullum intermitto diem quin sororem meam videam.*

CXXIII. 1. (1) 'Aeolus soothes their rage. Else surely would they whirl off with them seas and lands': a present condition where the supposition is excluded by the facts would be expressed in prose by imperf. subj., e.g. *ni faceret —ferrent*: the pres. subj. is often found in poetry; (2) 'the king offered a prize in case anyone should kill the enemy': *praemium proposuit* = *praemium se daturum esse promisit*, so that *si—occidisset* (representing a fut. perf. of *oratio recta*) is a perfectly regular instance of a *si*-clause in *oratio obliqua*; (3) 'shall he go? and shall an alien leave our kingdom mocked?' cf. 120. 9. *d, unus homo, &c.*; (4) 'it was owing to you that I was not present': final subj.

2. *Pomoerium*, cf. 109. 9; *comitia*, the assemblies of the Romans for electing magistrates; *sella curulis* (chariot-seat), the official chair, adopted with various other insignia of

royalty from the Etruscans; it was inlaid with ivory, and used by the consuls, praetors, curule aediles; *curia*, (1) a *curia*, one of the 30 divisions into which Romulus divided the Roman people, (2) a structure built for the religious services of a *curia*, (3) the senate-house; *classis*, (1) one of the 6 *classes* into which Servius Tullius divided the Roman people, (2) a class, (3) the land-army, (4) the fleet; *ancilia*, the safety of Rome was said to depend on the preservation of the *ancile*, the shield that was said to have fallen from heaven in the reign of Numa; Numa caused eleven others to be made exactly like it, and the twelve were put under the charge of the *Salii*, the priests of Mars; *rudis*, cf. 113. 4.

3. Fear of God, ceremony, religious scruple, obligation of an oath, sacredness, a sacred place or thing; repeated, crowded, populous, much frequented; second, next, secondary, favourable; ambassador, plenipotentiary, brigadier, one of a consular's staff, imperial vicegerent, pope's deputy; cultivation, training, reverence, civilization, refinement, luxury, apparel, splendour; left, awkward, unlucky, auspicious; disturbance, civil war, rebellion, disquietude; to go under, to approach, follow, sink, spring up, suggest itself, submit to, &c.; to stand, stand firm, linger, ride at anchor, stand on end, persevere, rest on, take the part of, stand to one's account, cost; to sing, play, sound, recite, celebrate in song, prophesy, give the signal for battle.

4. Obedient; to confiscate one's goods; to keep in allegiance; a sure victory; to let everything depend upon a victory; to be no trouble; these indeed are worshipped equally with the former; about daybreak.

5. -osus; -idus; -ilis, -bilis; -ax; -eus, -inus, -nus, -neus;

-ile, -etum; frondosus, fervidus, docilis, penetrabilis, pugnax, faginus, ligneus, quercus, fagineus, quercetum, ovile.

6. The substitution of a weaker vowel-sound for a stronger, owing to the desire for easier articulation; the vowel-changes take place according to a regular scale of vowel-strength, which is given thus by Corssen:

A (*the strongest vowel*) passes to

O U E I

O passes to U E I

U passes to E I

E passes to I, U

I passes to E

e.g. *moneo* from root MAN; *humanus* from *homo*; *pejero* from *iuro*; *adimo* from *emo*; *diurnus* for *diesnus*, &c.

7. Cf. 38. 2. 3; *ulli*, dat. of agent.

8. Tullius nullo vidente fugit. Tullius a nullo visus fugit. Tullius ita fugit ut a nullo videretur. Tullius fugit neque ab ullo visus est.

9. Me consule; Cicerone major: oportuit te ire; non jam, non diutius; totiens; plerumque, fere, &c.; noli rogare, cf. 70. 6; coram (*in the presence of*) populo; decem annis; damnatus caedis.

10. Cf. 95. 8, 122. 11.

11. . . . 'worse *than that of* our grandsires': neither Lat. nor Gk. can use a pronoun as *that* is used in the above phrase; they must say 'the age of our fathers worse than the age of our grandsires' or take a short cut (*compendium*, whence the phrase *comparatio compendiaria* applied to the idiom) and say 'worse than our grandsires,' cf. 114. 7. 4, 84. 2. 2.

12. Aratrum; vomer; sarculum, ligo; rastrum; plaus-trum; stimulus; satio, satus; seges; messis; falx; merges; arista; hordeum; avena; faenum; linum; area; horreum; metere; terere.

13. Ciceronis opera factum est ut Catilina opprimeretur. Me miserum, qui amico non subvenerim! Non is est qui divitias contemnat.

CXXIV. 1. Littera, heres, letum, lacrima, Sulla, tutela, religio.

2. (1) A mound erected before the walls of a besieged city for the purpose of sustaining the battering engines; a mound raised for the protection of a camp; (2) a breast-work of palisades; a palisaded rampart; (3) to surround with a *vallum*, to blockade; (4) cf. 109. 9; (5) a raised platform on which the seats of magistrates were placed; the elevation in the camp from which the general addressed the soldiers or administered justice; (6) a soldier who had served out his time; (7) a soldier who, having served out his time, was called upon to do military duty as a volunteer; (8) each Patrician house had a body of retainers or dependants who were termed the *clientes* of the *gens* or *familia* or the individuals to which or whom they were attached, and these again were styled *patroni* with ref. to their *clientes*: the position of the parties bore a resemblance to that of a feudal lord and his vassals in the middle ages.

3. (1) 'Proteus drove his herd (of seals) to visit the mountain-tops': inf. expressing a purpose (*extremely rare*);

- (2) 'where the honey yields not to (that of) Mount Hymettus, and the olive-berry vies with (that of) green Venafrum': cf. 123. 11; (3) 'the toil of Hercules (= the toiling Hercules) burst the barrier of Acheron': cf. βίη 'Ηρακλείη; narratur et *prisci Catonis* saepe mero caluisse *virtus*; (4) 'both wife and husband are driven forth': it is common in Horace to find a singular verb with two or three subjects where all, or the one nearest to the verb, are singular: the sing. is perhaps here used because Horace is thinking mainly of the wife; (5) 'from the beginning right on to the end': *lit.* 'from the egg to the fruit:' it was the Roman custom to begin meals with eggs and end with fruit.

4. Facis, *f*; necis, *f*; vervecis, *m*; Iapygis, *m*; divis-i, -um, 3; nactus, nactus, 3; orsus, 4; stertui, 3; potavi, potatum, potum, 1; facess-i, -itum, 3; *jugerum*, cf. 43. 5; *nefas*, only used in N. V. A. sing.; *penus*, cf. 53. 8; *nom.* tapete (tapetum *very rare*); *acc.* -e, -a; *gen.* -is; *dat.* -i; *abl.* -e; *nom. plur.* -ia, -a; *acc.* -ia, -a, -as; *dat. abl.* -ibus, -is.

5. Nullum periculum recusat; neque mori recusat; sententiam ne diceret recusavit; nec recusabo quominus (or quin) omnes mea legant. Sibi aequalis; ejus aequalis. Tui similis; similia veris erant; simili ratione facis ac si me roges, &c. Illud non licet; nemini licet id facere; ludas licet. Prohibeo, cf. 88. 12. Cura ut valeas; cura ne quid oneris accedat; cura esse quod audis; urbem communiendam curavit; nec magnopere curo quid tu censeas.

The *perfect* is used after *postquam* when it is stated that two actions immediately followed each other; the *pluperfect* is used when one action occurs some time after the other, esp. when a defined interval is specified; e.g. (a) Pompeius,

postquam equitatum pulsum vidit, acie excessit; (δ) Hannibal anno tertio postquam domo profugerat, in Africam venit.

6. Militibus si fessi erunt imperabo ne flumen transnent. Prudentior est quam qui (*or ut*) haec faciat. Cato primus dixit. Id prius (ante) faciam quam te videro (*pres.* also used).

7. Nouns of 2nd decl. with stems ending in *o*, cf. 7. 6; verbs of 4th conj. with stems ending in *i*; *verb infinite*, cf. 10. 10; a vowel-stem stripped of its vowel is called a *clipt stem*, e.g. *mon-* is the clipt stem of *mone-*; *prolative*, cf. 73. 9; the use of the subj. in formulae of practical philosophy, maxims, proverbs and 'saws' is known as the *gnomic subj.* (γνώμη, a *maxim*).

8. Scelus admittere; committere; cf. 18. 8; ex improviso; tempestive; frustra, nequidquam, incassum; scilicet, nempe; meridie; auxilium a te peto; treceni; mihi persuasum est; cura ut hoc facias.

9. Tēmpōră | mūtān | tūr nōs | ēt mūt | āmūr īn | illis | : the other reading would give an iambus (∪ -) in the 3rd foot, which is inadmissible in hexameters.

10. (1) Oxymoron; (2) hypallage; (3) tmesis; (4) hyperbole.

11. Ita locutus est ut patribus non persuaderet, cf. 86. 3. Dixit grave se onus iis portandum dedisse. Urbem captum iri putaverunt, *or* fore ut urbs caperetur.

CXXV. 1. Sooner than was expected; I am a hindrance; by no means (in the world); ill got, ill spent; I do not care *that* for it; he is despised; the 'plaudite' (*give us your*

applause) was reached—(a play was concluded by the *cantor* advancing and saying ‘*plaudite*,’ cf. Hor. A. P. 155).

2. I attack, I direct my course to, I demand, I ask, I entreat, I seek, I am a candidate for office, I fetch; birth, a descendant, a race, sort, kind, class, general term; I perform, cause, commit, value, follow a trade or profession, sacrifice, take part with; I stand up, rise up (out of respect), I yield to, I increase in size, I soar; I give heed to, observe, notice a wrong, punish; a faction, a side, a part (on the stage), a function, a duty; straight, upright, right, befitting, virtuous; a ram, the Ram (sign of the zodiac), a battering ram, a buttress; human, humane, obliging, well-educated, polite, refined.

3. (1) Cf. 112. 1. 5; (2) ‘shall I admire thee sooner for thy justice or thy toils in war?’ (a) *belline*, instead of the regular *an belli*; (b) *laborum, justitiae*, gen. of relation—the usage is stretched, in imitation of Greek (εὐδαιμονίζειν τινα τῆς τύχης); (3) ‘flowers inscribed with the names of princes’: *nomina*, acc. of the object after a passive participle in imitation of the Greek; (4) cf. 106. 10, 120. 10; (5) ‘cease from womanly laments’: *desino* takes a gen. on the analogy of the Gk. words λήγειν, παύεσθαι; (6) cf. 12. 6. 1; (7) ‘lofty Ilium was burnt’: *synesis* (agreement with meaning, not with form) sometimes gives to a noun an attribute of a different gender; (8) ‘Ajax declared that he was the great-grandson of Jove’: the poets occasionally put a simple inf. (with the nom., as in Greek) instead of the acc. with the inf., when it has the same subject as the main proposition; (9) ‘and chastise delay,’ i.e. the loiterers; abstract for concrete.

4. The imperial treasury; the public treasury; the registration of the property of Roman citizens; a general name for all the regular public revenues; a tax applied (1) to cover the expenses of war, (2) expenses of city fortifications; a tax of a tithe or tenth of the produce of the soil levied upon landholders; customs duties, paid on things exported and imported; money obtained from the sale of booty (the greater part of the *manubiae* was given to the general, and was usually expended by him on public buildings); *quincunx*, cf. 89. 10.

5. *Pres. Ind.* aio, ais, ait, aiunt; *Pres. Subj.* aias, aiat, aiant; *Pres. Part.* aiens (*very rare*); *Imperf. Ind.* ai-ebam, &c.; *inquam*, cf. 16. 3; *queo* resembles *eo* so far as its forms extend, but it has no imperative, and no gerunds.

6. Cf. 15. 6; *futurum esse* (or *fore*) *ut, futurum fuisse ut* with subj., e.g. *dixit fore ut urbs caperetur, he said that the city would be taken*; *dixit futurum fuisse ut, &c., he said that the city would have been taken.*

7. Root *μακ*, cf. *μάκαρ blessed*; = *in loco*; *manus, suesco, lit. to accustom to the hand*; *manus, capio*; cf. 53. 9; from obsolete *pri*, whence *prior, primus, &c., and dies*; *tres, hiems*; *ex, tricae, trifles* (said to be derived from *Trica*, a proverbially insignificant town in Apulia); *sollus* (Oscan for *totus*), *annus*; = *revorsus, from revento.*

8. *Ne te detineam*; *boni consulere*; *a milibus passuum octo*; *alio libro*; *apud Terentium*; *in Andria Terentii*; *prae illo*; *postremo, denique*; *paulisper.*

9. *Bobus, bubus, diebus, leporibus, viris, viribus, cineribus, apris, asperis, lapidibus, retibus, muribus, Dryasin* (*Proper-tius*), *poematis, gen-ibus, -ubus, salubribus, libris, verberibus.*

10. Bis, cf. duellum *and* bellum, duonus *and* bonus, Duellona *and* Bellona.

11. Cf. 53. 5; gen. of *the thing in point of which* a term is applied.

12. Lebetas, *m*, caldron; retia, *n*, net; lacunaria, *n*, ceiling; sibila, *m* (*n* in plural), a hissing; farra, *n*, grain, coarse meal, &c.

13. Hic fundus altero tanto major est quam ille. In eo est ut interficiatur mulier. Numquid vis? Etiam. Jamdudum te videre cupio. Puto fore ut puer ditescat *or* dives fiat.

CXXVI. 1. Elic-*ui*, -*itum*, 3; levi, livi, litum, 3; crevi, cretum, 3; trivi, tritum, 3; tetendi, tentum, tensum, 3; pupugi, punctum, 3; fodi, fossum, 3; elephantis, leporis, pecoris, *n*, pecudis, *f*, verberis; sinapi, Septembri, alcyone, pumice.

2. Cf. 47. 1; 64. 7; 65. 1; 58. 5; 58. 5; 123. 11.

3. Facta sua non dicta milites sequi se velle, nec disciplinam modo sed exemplum etiam a se petere; semper se plebem Romanam colere atque coluisse.

4. What is the meaning of the word pleasure? he has perpetrated an almost unheard-of crime; late in your studies; sent to the assistance of, &c.; to take a prescribed form of oath, esp. of allegiance to any one; more than six months; to put out a contract for the making of anything, to contract for the making of anything.

5. *Alumnus* is really the pres. part. pass. of *alo*, the termination being the same which appears in Gk. as -όμενος, cf. Vertumnus, aerumna (αἰρομένη).

6. Cf. 49. 5; $\frac{3}{4}$ = tres septimae (partes); denuo; interdum, aliquando, nonnunquam; dudum, pridem; quotannis; quotidie; Delphis; coram iudice, apud iudicem; quanti emptus? cf. 123. 9; dormiens (ambulabat).

7. Tempus est abeundi; ad populandos Penates (cf. 21. 6) venimus; it clamor ad caelum; talentum dat ferendum.

8. (1) 'Favourites of Mercury,' i.e. 'poets'; (2) '(the arcade of) Janus is closed': Janus was an old Italian deity, represented with two heads; he was the patron of gates (*januae*) inasmuch as they look two ways, and the word *Janus* is applied to any arcade with a double gateway; the name *Janus* was specially applied to an arcade in the Forum, the doors of which were open in time of war and shut in time of peace; (3) 'an immense wave': every tenth wave was supposed by the Romans to be the largest, as by the Greeks every third; (4) 'from the heart': a translation of the Gk. phrase ἐξ ἀπαλῶν ὀνύχων, which means literally 'from the tender nails,' i.e. from the most sensitive part of the body, or as we say, 'from the heart'; (5) 'I will pay by the Greek Kalends,' i.e. never; (6) 'unfermented wine'; (7) 'honey-wine,' 'mead'; (8) 'the solstice': esp. of the summer solstice; derived from *sol* and *sisto*, the time when the sun seems to stand still; (9) a Roman measure for liquids = nearly six pints English; (10) the sixth part of a congius, i.e. a pint; (11) 'high-treason,' an offence against the majesty, sovereignty of the Roman people.

9. *Legatus* = a person commissioned or deputed to do certain things: cf. 123. 3.

10. In eo erat ut proficiscerer. Natus est a. d. x Kal.

Apr., et a. d. v Non. Jul. vita excessit, anno aetatis octogesimo. Caesar dixit se eos interfecturum esse, nisi se dedituros promitterent. Puto fore ut mitescat.

CXXVII. 1. (1) Onomatopoeia: suiting sound to sense;
(2) zeugma.

2. Utra (mulierum)? Id. Mart.; a. d. iii Kal. Mart.; abhinc duo dies; dextra; multis locis; capite deminutus; *use* flocci non facere; mox, brevi; sub noctem; nec unquam; plerumque, fere; uno pede latior; quicquid erat boni; in vincula conjici; propter haec.

3. I prepare—I bring forth—I obey; gen. plur. of *senex* or *seni*—the feebleness of age; pres. or fut. ind. pass. of *vinco*—fut. perf. ind. or perf. subj. of *vincio*; fut. perf. ind. or perf. subj. of *vinco*—gen. sing. of *viscus*, entrails; to publish—to go forth—to be of use; temple—house; loving—mad; to plant, to cover over—to bar, fasten; heavy javelin—cap of liberty; a calendar—pride.

4. (a) Cf. 92. 4; (b) 'a construction according to the meaning,' i.e. synesis, cf. 47. 1; (c) cf. 58. 5; (d) the metrical accent of a foot; (e) by *assimilation* a letter is changed so as to become the same as another, or so as to become more suitable to it; (f) cf. 97. 4.

5. Cf. 115. 7.

6. Cf. 123. 6; *farcio*—*confercio*; *pando*—*dispendo*; *paro*—*impero*; *sacro*—*obsecro*; *jacio*—*obex*, *projicio*; *damno*—*condemno*; *gradior*—*aggredior*.

7. Nowhere in the world; taught better things; for a

little while; noble on the father's side; next after the king; suppose I were willing; nay, die! 'tis this that kills poor schoolmasters—this everlasting (*lit.* served up again) cabbage; be silent, *lit.* be favourable with your lips; so far as I remember; what number am I? (answer to be given by an ordinal); to join the majority.

8. Adducor, *I bring myself to*; utor, *I employ myself*; cingor, *I gird myself*; vescor, *I feed myself*; exuor, *I take off myself*; induor, *I put on myself*; vertor, *I turn myself*; moveor, *I move* (intrans.); purgor, *I purge myself*; perluor, *I wash myself over*; and many others.

9. (1) Gen. of *divided whole* (partitive); (2) *objective genitive*; (3) gen. of the *thing lacking*; (4) *regionum*, partitive gen.; *Italiae*, gen. of the *thing possessing*; (5) gen. of the *penalty*; (6) gen. of *value*; cf. 12. 5.

10. The genitive of *the crime, penalty, &c.*, was originally dependent on *crimine, judicio*, or some such word.

11. Marcus ita urbem ingressus est ut a nullo videretur, cf. 123. 8; doles tanquam mortuus sim; non possum non haec facere, *or use* facere non possum quin *with subj.*; nunquam exeo quin istum hominem aspiciam. Nihil praetermisi quin eum placarem.

CXXVIII. 1. (1) 'Did not his wise companion remind him—he would rush on and vainly lash through phantoms with his steel': vivid use of *pres. subj.* for *imperf.* or *pluperf. subj.*; (2) 'our ancestors appropriately termed the reclining of friends at the festive board "*convivium*," seeing that it

involved a common enjoyment of life': *haberet*, virtually suboblique subj.; *nominaverunt*=*esse dixerunt*; (3) 'the horse hoof shakes the crumbling plain with four-footed trampling': a fine verse suiting *sound to sense*; *quadrupedante sonitu* is a bold instance of *transferred epithet*; (4) 'fallen, fallen is all hope': the repetition intensifies the idea of sadness; (5) 'be not too anxious': poet. form of prohibition.

2. *Utro*, to the farther side, moreover, gratuitously, wantonly, of one's own record, without being asked; *dō*, to give, offer, concede, yield, announce, impute, bring about, to cheat (*verba dare*), to exhibit a play (*fabulam dare*), to set sail (*vela dare*), to suffer punishment (*poenas dare*), &c.; *fero*, cf. 62. 5; *capio*, to take, seize, catch, charm, deceive, convict, mutilate, deprive of sense, pick out, occupy, storm, extort, assume, enter upon, contain, comprehend, conceive, &c.; *coma*, hair, mane, crest of a helmet, foliage, grass, stalks, ray of light; *celeber*, much frequented, honoured by a great assembly, renowned, numerous; *testudo*, tortoise, tortoiseshell, lyre, arch, a covering for the protection of besiegers, a covering formed of the shields of the soldiers held over their heads, covering of the hedgehog; *difficilis*, difficult, hard to manage, morose, intractable, obstinate.

3. Tum Caius milites in hunc modum hortabatur: eo ventum esse ut pro aris et focus dimicarent. Nullam jam in fuga spem esse, neque eos esse qui fugam vellent. Irent igitur: in hostem signa ferrent.

4. Cf. 104. 10; to inflict punishment; to assert the freedom of Gaul; presence of mind, resolution; to reach in five days' march; to value at a straw; to take in good

part; the curtain is dropped (at the beginning of a piece, contrary to modern usage); the curtain is drawn up (at the end of a piece); cf. 125. 1.

5. Pulveris, *m* (*f*, rarely); cf. 64. 1; cassium, *m*; gigantis, *m*; vasis, *n*; vadis, *m*; maris (as subst.), *m*; litis, *f*; pollinis, *m* and *f*; feneris, *n*; Atlantidis, *f*.

6. Cf. 88. 11; quin et Atridas Priamus fefellit; accidit ut abessem; cf. 83. 10; dolorem suum voluntati ejus ac precibus condonavit; oramus ut crimen hoc nobis condonetis.

7. Cf. 55. 6. The verb naturally comes at the end of a sentence, but this arrangement may be abandoned, (*a*) for the sake of rhythm; (*b*) to give importance to a word which would not have the requisite stress in the middle of a sentence; (*c*) to gain unusual force for the verb itself; (*d*) to give antithesis by the figure *chiasmus*; (*e*) in explanatory clauses, where the connexion is made by *autem* and *enim*, the verb usually comes first; (*f*) the monosyllabic forms of *sum* are generally banished from the end of a sentence.

8. Cf. 29. 5: nīmīrūm, běně, nīhl, cělěbrō, těněbrāē, sātēllītēs, rāucisōnūs, řěpūtō.

9. (*a*) Cf. 115. 5; (*b*) cf. 48. 1; (*c*) 'matters have come to the triarii (= the last push).'

10. Tribus ante diebus discessit quam ego veni. Nihil est (causae) cur mihi diffidas. Mea opera factus es consul.

CXXIX. 1. To account of slight value; a man of three letters, i.e. *fur*, a thief; Clinia has enough of his own business; cf. 120. 5; cf. 120. 5; to deserve well of any one; to be worth while.

2. If a Roman citizen during war fell into the hands of an enemy, all his civil rights were in abeyance; *postliminium* signified 'the right of returning home and resuming former rank and privileges'; the formal transfer of the ownership of property *aere et libra*; a blood relation on the father's side; a blood relation on either the father's or the mother's side; the power which a Roman father had over the persons of his children and grandchildren and other descendants, and the rights which he had by virtue of his paternity; a decree of the people, passed at the *comitia tributa*; cf. 53. 5.

3. Cf. 55. 10.

4. (1) 'O father of the dawn, or Janus, if so thou hadst rather be addressed': voc. for nom. by attraction; (2) 'before the city was built or *building*': gerundive with the force of a present passive participle; (3) 'Panaetius praises Africanus because he was self-denying': *laudat* = *ait* or *putat esse laudandum*; hence *fuert* is a 'virtually suboblique' subj.; (4) 'skilled in the lore of either tongue': for *acc.* cf. 38. 2. 2; 'either tongue,' i.e. Greek and Latin.

5. A fault, error—a morally bad act (*scelus* always implies a wicked intention)—a shameful or disgraceful act (gen. with the accessory idea of passion)—charge, accusation, calumny; *omnes*, 'all' (the details, the particulars)—*totus*, 'the whole' collectively—*cuncti*, 'all together,' opposed to *sejuncti* or *diversi*—*universi*, 'the mass,' 'all,' looked on as

forming one class, opposed to *singuli*; bent backwards—bent forward; to chew—to commission, &c.; I am warm—I am skilful; I suppose, I fancy—I consider thoroughly, I reflect upon; the arm—a lizard.

6. Gen. sing. of *munus*; pres. ind. *or* pres. imp. *or* fut. ind. of *irascor*; adverb *or* acc. of *pala*, a spade, bezel of a ring; dat. of *conspetus*; old form of pres. subj. of *do*.

7. *Derisui or ludibrio aliquem habere*; *classis triginta navium*; *boni consulere*; *inter se dissimiles*; *ut ita dicam*; *ne dicam, nedum*; *vir spectatae virtutis*; *majestatis reus*.

8. *Pisistratus sibi non patriae Megarenses vicit*; *nam vos omnes*, quibus est alicunde aliquis objectus labor, omne quod est interea tempus lucro est; oro te *ut hoc facias*; servum misi *quem fidelissimum habui*; *quum haec dixisset*, abiit.

9. Cf. II. 4.

10. Numeration began with counting the fingers; the unit sign represented the outstretched forefinger, and X the hands or forefingers crossed, of which the half passed into V.

11. *Imperium*, 'supreme military authority' conferred specially by a *lex curiata* upon an individual who was appointed to command an army. Consuls, praetors, dictators.

12. *Aesculus*, *quercus*, *ilex*; *cupressus*; *abies*; *acer*; *buxus*; *castanea*; *populus*; *ulmus*; *fagus*; *fraxinus*, *ornus*; *platanus*; *glans*; *bacca*; *frondes*, *comae*; *virere*.

13. At any rate, certainly; considerable; at another time; to another place; any one? lest anywhere; the Senate and Roman people; Lucius Cornelius, son of

Cnaeus Cornelius; a sixth part of an *as*; ten sesterces; July 5th.

14. Aliud bovi, aliud equo, aliud homini convenit. Multa memoratu digna fecit. Ubi aliquem invenies qui litteras ferat? Homines salvi sunt neque tamen iis est ignotum.

CXXX. 1. Bound to my vow; to be charged with extortion; to propose a law; to repeal a part of a law; to weaken or impair the force of a law; to vote against a new law; to propose a law; I am well spoken of; the people hiss at me; I am hated; what will become of me? deprived of civil rights.

2. From *fundo*, I pour, cf. *futis*, a water-vessel; *an-*, abbreviated form of *ambi-*, and *caput*; *ambi-*, and supine-stem of *eo*; cf. 36. 5; *jus*; *sol*, *sisto*; *ex*, *pes*; *ex terra*; *bis*, *hiems*; *in*, *mola*, sacrificial meal; cf. 125. 7.

3. Carceris, *m*; carbonis, *m*; cordis, *m*; acus, *f*; crucis, *f*; axis, *m*; *nequam*, cf. 1. 4; violentior, -issimus; cf. 11. 8; melius, optime.

4. Cf. 75. 8; (a) 'a new man,' a term of disparagement applied to candidates for public office, whose families were not ennobled by having attained any of the curule magistracies; (b) the privilege possessed by the Roman noble of having in the *atrium* of his house the busts of his ancestors who had held curule offices; each bust had a *titulus* declaring the honours of the man whom it represented, while woollen threads (*stemma*) ran from bust to bust, showing the pedigree of the family

5. Nomen mihi est Tullo *or* Tullus; Caesare familiariter uti; (a) Codro oriundus, ortus, &c.; repetundarum reus; non hujus te facio; olim feci; semel feci.

6. To drive to—to speak to; to reap—to measure; to remain—to flow; to dare—to hear; a siege—to besiege; box—money-coffer; perf. part. of *proficiscor*—perf. part. of *proficio* (or subst. *increase, growth*)—adverb, *actually, truly, &c.*

7. 'How much better it had been (=would have been) for the father's promise not to have been kept': cf. 92. 1. 5, 112. 10.

8. Furit reperire; dedit spernere; imperor procurare; pecus egit visere montes; tradam ventis portare; sciens flectere; indoctus ferre; fruges consumere nati; vultus lubricus aspici; niveus videri; largus donare; fortior spernere.

9. (1) 'Wept for by *no one*, Virgil, more than *thee*': dat. of agent after participial in *-bilis*; (2) 'he is beguiled of his sufferings': the gen. is a Graecism (Gk. gen. of *relation*); (3) 'he bade him attend the senate': cf. 108. 1. 3; (4) 'what feat soe'er the soldier shall achieve': *quam* separated from *cunque* by *tnesis* (τμήσις, τέμνω, I cut); (5) 'this something or other which I have done': *nescio quis* is used as an indef. pronoun, and does not influence the mood of the following verb; (6) 'take, Maecenas, a hundred cups in honour of the safety of thy friend': *amici*, gen. of the person in whose honour the cup is drunk; a Gk. construction, cf. 116. 4. 3; (7) 'to falter in one's footsteps': acc. of the part concerned.

10. (a) A soothsayer who foretold future events from the inspection of the entrails of victims; (b) a soothsayer who

made known the future by observing the flight or notes of birds, the feeding of the sacred fowls (the word *augur* in course of time was used in a much more extended sense); (c) a member of the college of *pontiffs* (instituted by Numa) who had the general superintendence of religion; 'the *pontifices* or "bridge-builders" derived their name from their function of conducting the building and demolition of the bridge over the Tiber': *Mommsen*; (d) the assistant of a priest, who brought the victim to the altar and felled it with an axe; (e) to take the auspices, i.e. to read the will of the gods by observing signs *ex caelo, ex avibus, ex tripudiis*, &c. For the Roman method of sacrifice, see *Dict. of Ant.*

11. Nunquam satis *credito* sine fraude Germanicum interisse; nihil erat cur *properato* opus esset; *consulto* opus est; *comperto* vanam esse formidinem.

12. Cf. 70. 6.

13. Cf. 20. 6; barbarus, murmur, turtur, marmor, furfur, quisquis, susurrus; mo-mord-i, tu-tud-i, bi-be-re, si-ste-re, gi-gn-ere, &c.

14. Ut primum Manlius domum discessit, mater ejus venit ut eum quaereret. Nemo satis validus est ad prohibendos hostes quominus effugiant. Nemo eum videre potest quin amet.

CXXXI. 1. (1) 'Wines obtained in exchange for Syrian merchandise': abl. of price; (2) the Eunuchus was acted': *acta* agrees with *fabula* (i.e. the play Eunuchus) understood; (3) 'rending her golden locks': acc. of object after passive

verb: cf. 60. 7. 1; (4) 'Ixion and Tityos smiled': *risit* is singular in accordance with Horace's almost invariable practice after a double nominative; (5) 'Damalis of the copious cups': gen. of description.

2. Vapulo, fio, liceo, veneo, exulo; amussim, cannabim, pelv-im, -em; lu-es, *acc.* -em, *abl.* -e; rarely used except in *nom.* and *acc.*; no plural; vesper, *acc.* vesperum, *gen.* vesper-is, *abl.* vesper-o, -e, -i; no plural.

3. Obsecro vos, supplico vos, arefacit, pergratum est mihi.

4. To my interest; heir to eleven-twelfths; you are happy compared with us; the battle was more fierce than would be expected from the number of the combatants; just before the tearful fall of Troy.

5. Cf. 117. 7; a repetition often indicates strong resolution, e.g. *ibimus, ibimus*, utcunque praecedes.

6. Quivis hoc facere potest. Ecquis *or* numquis hoc faciet? quotusquisque hoc facit! si quis dicat *or* diceret; dixerit aliquis *or* quispiam; quinque pedes et semissem latus; fac patri tuo pareas; multo iracundior; a mille passibus esse; nimis tibi indulgetur.

7. 'That pinnacle boasts to have been the swiftest of all barks afloat': cf. 125. 3. 8; Graecism for *se fuisse celerrimum*.

8. Modi-um (-orum *rare*), stirpium, glirium, litium, suum, imparium; reticulum, rivulus, flosculus, homunculus, regulus.

9. Contr. from si vultis; *locative* of humus; cf. 40. 8; *locative* (applied by analogy to *time*); old form of *bonus*, cf. duellum, bellum, dui, bis, &c.; a defective verb only

used in the 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.; old form of pres. subj. of *sum*.

10. (a) A solemn form of marriage among the Romans, performed in house of bridegroom in the presence of Pontifex Maximus (or Flamen Dialis), and 10 witnesses; a set form of words was repeated, and a sacred cake *far* eaten by or broken over the parties; (b) a purely legal ceremony, consisting in the formal conveyance of the wife to the husband according to the technical procedure in the sale of *res mancipi*, i.e. by an imaginary sale and delivery; (c) a festival in honour of dead relations, celebrated in the end of February; offerings were brought to their tombs and panegyrics pronounced in their praise; (d) when a senator quitted Italy for his private business, he received a *legatio libera*, in virtue of which he was invested with the character of an ambassador, and was entitled in all foreign countries to the same respect as if he had actually been despatched on some state mission; (e) one who bought the goods of a proscribed person when they were put up to auction.

11. (1) Aposiopesis; (2) prosopopoeia; (3) oxymoron.

12. Membra, artus; articulus; cutis; vena; jecur; pulmo; cerebrum; supercilium; palpebra; nasus; gena; mala; labrum; mentum; guttur; cervix, collum; umerus; digitus; pollex; pugnus; unguis; alvus, stomachus, venter; femur; crus; calx; genu.

13. Caesar edixit nequis amplius duas horas ab castris abesset. Prius venerunt quam acies posset instrui. Pauci inventi sunt qui mortem dedecori anteponant.

CCXXXII. 1. Diluvi-o, -um, *flood*; cratera, *basin*; vespera, *evening*; praesaepe, *a stall*; tergum, *the back*; suggestum, *a raised place, a platform*; bacca, *a berry*; pictai, *embroidered*; sis, *if you please*.

2. 'Phonetic Decay tends to lighten diphthongs, to shorten and weaken vowels (cf. 123. 6, 127. 6), to silence or throw out light vowels, to cast off or assimilate consonants: this tendency is esp. shewn in Umbrian and its cognate dialects, also in the Old Latin': e.g. the six diphthongs proper existed in ancient Latin, but before the classic age all except *au* had decayed into other long sounds, namely:—*ai* into *ae*; *oi* into *oe*, *u*, *i*; *ei* into *e*, *i*; *eu* into *u*; *ou* into *u*.

3. You may do this so far as I am concerned; to be (so many) miles off; I am grieved at this; on purpose; by arrangement; services to the state; Themistocles lived too freely; right on, forthwith.

4. (1) 'You will be written of by Varius, a bird of Maeonian song, as a valiant warrior, and queller of the foe': *Vario*, abl. of the personal agent without *ab*; Orelli regards *Vario alite* as an extended use of the *abl. abs.*; (2) 'then at length Titurius, taken entirely by surprise, flew about in hot haste': *providisset*, subj. of attendant circumstances (causal); *trepidare*, historic inf.; (3) 'with me freedom is much more dearly purchased': *alapae*, cf. 114. 10; *majoris*, gen. of price, cf. 12. 5.

5. Cf. 125. 2; I depart, I retire (from a province), I make way for, I die, to subside, to resign, to be inferior to, to escape from; I lead, bring forward, carry off, lead a wife home, i.e. marry, fashion, induce, prolong, calculate,

consider, &c. ; I lead, drive, plunder, chase, push, prompt, attack, pursue a course of action, perform, pass (time), give attention to, manage, negotiate, plead (a case), play a part, &c., cf. 106. 12 ; honour, official dignity, office, a mark of honour, gift, reward, sacrifice, funeral rites, beauty, magistrate ; cf. 66. 7 ; once upon a time, now for a long time, hereafter ; to loosen, release, weigh anchor, dissolve, destroy, acquit, weaken, relax, solve, pay, fulfil (a vow), &c.

6. *Castra, aqua, caro, homines, manus, mare, nummus.*

7. *Protinus, statim ; singulatim ; merito ; prae dolore tacitus ; aequae ac ; servus ad remum ; admodum puer ; foedus ferire ; mutuam pecuniam sumere ; ancipiti Marte pugnare ; quo minor, eo melior ; facere non possum quin eam ; iniquo loco pugnare.*

8. Cf. 97. 7.

9. (1) 'Sloping Tibur': the epithet refers to the S.W. side of Tibur, where the hill slopes gently down towards the Campagna ; (2) cf. 118. 8 ; (3) 'the quiver-bearing Geloni': the epithet marks their savagery, cf. Verg. *Æn.* viii. 725 ; (4) 'upturned hands': this refers to the ancient attitude of prayer, standing with hands uplifted and upturned to heaven.

10. The use of *manes* for the spirit of a single person may be due to the notion that each person had a twofold presiding deity. Cp. Verg. *Æn.* iii. 63, 305 (where Hector has *two* altars) ; iv. 610, and Conington's note.

11. Caesar, Tacitus, Sallust, Livy, Cicero, Virgil make abundant use of the historic inf.

12. *State, empire*, cf. *res publica, res Trojana ; circum-*

stances, ea utique res Trojanis spem firmat; *state of society*, ut tum res erant; *proposal*, haud displicet res Tullo; *property*, cum ex re nihil dari posset, fama et corpore creditoribus satisfaciebant; *attempt*, tentata res est si primo impetu capi Ardea posset; *government*, res ad Camillum rediit; *measures*, nunquamne vos res potius quam auctores spectabitis? *interest*, tua res agitur; *lawsuit*, pecunias cepit ob rem judicandam, &c. &c.

13. Jampridem hoc audio. Quum domi manere deberet (only of a *neglected duty*; use *posset* of a neglected opportunity), stipendia meritus est *or* non modo non domi mansit sed etiam, &c., *or* adeo non domi mansit ut stipendia mereretur *or* tantum aberat ut domi maneret ut, &c. Eo dementiae pervenit ut patrem suum pro sicario habeat. Non debuisti promittere ante tertium te diem venturum (esse).

CXXXIII. 1. 'Virtue, ignorant of disgraceful defeat, gleams with unsullied dignities, and does not take or lay aside the axes according to the whim of the popular breeze': *repulsa*, the technical word for 'losing an election'; *honores*, offices of dignity, magistracies; *securus*, the executioner's axe borne by the lictors in the fasces, or bundle of rods, before the highest magistrates; *popularis aura*, the shifting gale of popular favour.

2. Metaphor from horticulture; from navigation (*gubernator*, lit. a pilot); from the stage (*persona* (1) a mask used by players, (2) a part represented by an actor); from the folds of the toga.

3. Latine loqui; alter quisque; usurae dextantes; atrocissime pugnatum est; nemo vestrum miseretur nostri; per benevolentiam; hunc habet fructum maleficium; me frustra rogante; Dis juvantibus; quid de hac re sentit?

4. (1) 'Do you wonder what I, a bachelor, am doing on the Kalends of March?' The festival of March 1 was the Matronalia, a festival celebrated by married women. Maecenas, who has been invited by Horace to dinner, is supposed on his arrival to wonder why a bachelor's home shows preparation for sacrifice on such a day; Horace explains he is paying a vow to Bacchus, made on the occasion of a narrow escape from a falling tree; (2) 'the capacious urn shakes every name': *urna* is the urn of fate; the ancient method of drawing lots was by writing the names on pebbles, which were then cast into an urn which was shaken about until one leapt out; (3) 'the half of my being': Horace speaks thus of his intimate friend Virgil; (4) 'to be solvent': dat. of *work contemplated*, used esp. with gerundival expressions; (5) 'to observe the signs of heaven': an expression from the language of augury; the observation of the various kinds of thunder and lightning was regarded as the most important; (6) 'thou shalt resume thy glorious task on the Cecropian buskin': i.e. resume the writing of tragedies worthy of the dignity of the Athenian stage; the *cothurnus* was the high-heeled buskin worn by a tragic actor, and is often used for 'tragedy'; *Cecropio* = 'Athenian'; Cecrops was the legendary founder of Athens.

5. (Dixit) minime se mirari quod (illi) irascerentur. Cur illuc se adductos fuisse ut fame atque inopia perirent? Nunquam sibi ipsi persuasum iri illos invitos id fecisse.

6. Instruction, learning, science, discipline, habit; liquid, clear, bright, unadulterated, evident; seen, tried, tested, worthy, excellent; to go forth, to escape, to end *in some way*, to pass beyond, to mount; to hurl, to shake, to drive hither and thither, to discuss, to fling out *threats*, to boast of; a kidney-bean, a light vessel (in the shape of a kidney-bean); a going to and fro, a thoroughfare, a furlough, a convoy, provisions; a counter, lime, the goal.

7. Money—private property (esp. of a slave's hoard); a surety (in money matters)—a surety (in general); legally constituted authority—tyrannical sway; having no part in—having tried, having been tried; to take breakfast—to take dinner; not only—all but.

8. *Volgaris*, *hiemps*, *delphinus*, *tempori and temperi*, *optumus*, *condicio*, *rettuli*, *sepes*, *compluria*.

9. (1) *Brachylogy*; (2) *aposiopesis*; (3) *hysteron proteron*; (4) *pleonasm*; (5) *litotes*; (6) *oxymoron*.

10. (1) 'One would have thought that they were conquered': hypothetical subj. with the condition not expressed (sometimes called the potential mood); (2) 'granted that I have gone wrong in these matters, I have avoided deceiving my readers': *erraverim*, consecutive subj. in concessive clause: *Roby*; (3) 'I am not the man to say that it is such as it seems': *dicam*, consecutive subj.; *videatur*, subjunctive because dependent on infinitive.

11. *Molesto fero quod in patrem tuum tam insolenter te gessisti. Non is est qui bonum civem majestatis reum faciat. Nihil est quod rem ita se habere credam. Honestior est quam ut (or qui) mentiri possit.*

A LIST OF SCHOOL BOOKS COMPILED AND EDITED BY A. M. M. STEDMAN M.A. WADHAM COLLEGE OXON.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
INITIA LATINA	2
FIRST LATIN LESSONS	2
A FIRST LATIN READER	4
EASY SELECTIONS FROM CAESAR AND LIVY	4
EASY LATIN PASSAGES FOR UNSEEN TRANSLATION	6
EXEMPLA LATINA	8
EASY LATIN EXERCISES	8
THE LATIN COMPOUND SENTENCE	10
NOTANDA QUÆDAM	12
LATIN VOCABULARIES FOR REPETITION	14
LATIN EXAMINATION PAPERS, AND KEY	16
A SHORTER GREEK PRIMER	18
EASY GREEK PASSAGES FOR UNSEEN TRANSLATION	18
FIRST GREEK LESSONS	18
EASY GREEK EXERCISES ON ELEMENTARY SYNTAX	18
GREEK VOCABULARIES FOR REPETITION	18
GREEK TESTAMENT SELECTIONS	20
GREEK EXAMINATION PAPERS, AND KEY	22
FIRST FRENCH LESSONS	24
EASY FRENCH PASSAGES FOR UNSEEN TRANSLATION	24
EASY FRENCH EXERCISES ON ELEMENTARY SYNTAX	24
FRENCH VOCABULARIES FOR REPETITION	24
FRENCH EXAMINATION PAPERS, AND KEY	26
GENERAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION PAPERS, AND KEY	28
SCIENCE EXAMINATION PAPERS	30
GERMAN EXAMINATION PAPERS, AND KEY	31
HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY EXAMINATION PAPERS	32
SCHOOL EXAMINATION SERIES	32

METHUEN & CO., 36, ESSEX STREET, W.C.
G. BELL & SONS, YORK STREET, W.C.

October 1895

Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

INITIA LATINA

EASY LESSONS ON ELEMENTARY ACCIDENCE

"The book is very easy and well suited to little boys."—*Journal of Education*.

"This will be found a useful book, for it carries out the injunction, so necessary for successful teaching, 'line upon line, precept upon precept.'"—*Spectator*.

Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s.

FIRST LATIN LESSONS

This book is much fuller than *Initia Latina*, and while it is not less simple, it will carry a boy a good deal further in the study of elementary Latin. The Exercises are more numerous, some easy translation adapted from Caesar has been added, and a few easy Examination Papers will afford a useful test of a boy's knowledge of his grammar. The book is intended to form a companion book to the *Shorter Latin Primer*.

Uniform with above.

FIRST FRENCH LESSONS Crown 8vo. 1s.
FIRST GREEK LESSONS

[In the Press.]

[Specimen Page.]

Initia Latina.

- I. Show which of the following Verbs are Transitive, and which are Intransitive—

The girl stands. The boys love the mother. The dog runs. The master teaches the boy. The girl sings. The queen praises the boy. Nauta stat. Puer canit. Puer Juliam amat. Julia currit.

- II. Point out the Subject, Object, and Predicate in each of the following, writing the proper letters over each word—

The queen loves the boy. The boy fears the dog. The slave loves the girl. Puella servum timet. Servus canem terret. Homo reginam amat.

- III. Translate into English—

1. Servus stat. 2. Servus canem timet. 3. Homo currit. 4. Canis hominem terret. 5. Puella canem amat. 6. Aqua currit. 7. Puer puellam docet. 8. Magister servum docet. 9. Servus nautam videt. 10. Canis puellam terret. 11. Homo servum videt. 12. Puella canit. 13. Pater matrem amat. 14. Mater filium docet. 15. Nauta pugnat.

- IV. Translate into Latin—

1. The slave runs. 2. The queen sees the slave. 3. The girl sees the sailor. 4. The man stands. 5. The water runs. 6. The boy sings. 7. The girl sees the water. 8. Caesar rules the land.

Second Edition. 12mo. 1s. 6d.

A FIRST LATIN READER

**WITH NOTES ADAPTED TO SHORTER LATIN
PRIMER, AND VOCABULARY**

A collection of easy passages without difficulties of construction or thought. The book commences with simple sentences and passes on to connected passages, including the history of Rome and the invasion of Britain, simplified from Eutropius and Caesar.

Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

EASY SELECTIONS FROM CAESAR

PART I.

THE HELVETIAN WAR.

**WITH NOTES ADAPTED TO SHORTER LATIN
PRIMER AND VOCABULARY.**

[Ready.]

Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

EASY SELECTIONS FROM LIVY

**WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, VOCABULARY, MAPS,
AND ILLUSTRATIONS.**

THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME.

[Ready.]

est. Helvetii nostrorum impetus diutius sustinere non poterant. alteri in montem se receperunt: alteri ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt. ab hora septima ad vesperum pugnatum est, nec hoc toto proelio aversum hostem videre quisquam potuit.

297. Dum vires annique sinunt, tolerate labores:
jam veniet tacito curva senecta pede.

298. Darius in fuga, cum aquam turbidam et cadaveribus inquinatam bibisset, negavit unquam se bibisse jucundius. nunquam videlicet sitiens biberat.

299. Quid magis est durum saxo, quid mollius unda?
dura tamen molli saxa cavantur aqua.

300. Catilina a Cicerone consule urbe expulsus est, et socii ejus deprehensi in carcere strangulati sunt.

301. Tempori cedere, id est necessitati parere, semper sapientis est habitum.

302. Fame coacta vulpes alta in vinea
uvam appetebat, summis saliens viribus:
quam tangere ut non potuit, discedens ait:
nondum matura est, nolo acerbam sumere.

303. Seneca haec ad amicum scripsit: Ante senectutem curavi, ut bene viverem; in senectute curo, ut bene e vita decedam.

304. Si Alexander, qui tot gentes armis devicit, etiam animi sui cupiditates vicisset, diutius haud dubie et majore cum gloria vixisset.

305. Praeceptores erudiunt pueros, servi dominis serviunt, cives legibus obediunt.

Third Edition, revised and enlarged.

Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

EASY LATIN PASSAGES

FOR

UNSEEN TRANSLATION

The attention which is now rightly given to unprepared translation necessitates early practice. There are many excellent manuals, but most of these are too hard for beginners, for whose use the above volume has been compiled. The pieces are graduated in length and difficulty, and the early pieces present no serious obstacles.

"The selections are carefully chosen and judiciously graduated, and seem very well adapted to the needs of schoolboys."—*Private Schoolmaster.*

Uniform with above.

EASY GREEK PASSAGES *Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.*

EASY FRENCH PASSAGES *Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo.
1s. 6d.*

TITUS.

321. Titus amor ac deliciae generis humani appellatus est. admonentibus domesticis, quia plura polliceretur, quam praestare posset, non oportere, ait, quemquam a sermone principis tristem discedere. atque etiam recordatus quondam super coenam, quod nihil cuiquam toto die praestitisset, memorabilem illam meritoque laudatam vocem edidit: Amici, diem perdi!i!

THE LIMITS OF PLAY.

322. Lusus pueris proderunt; quia pueri post lusus plus virium et acriorem animum afferunt ad discendum. modus tamen sit remissionibus; ne aut negatae odium studiorum faciant, aut nimiae otii consuetudinem afferant.

323. AN OLD HALL.

Quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum antiqua e cedro, Italusque paterque Sabinus vitisator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem, Saturnusque senex Janique bifrontis imago vestibulo adstabant, alique ab origine reges, martiaque ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi; multaque praeterea sacris in postibus arma, captivi pendent currus curvaeque secures, et cristae capitum et portarum ingentia claustra, spiculaque clipeique ereptaque rostra carinis.

AN "ADMIRABLE CRICHTON."

324. Eleus Hippias, cum Olympiam venisset, gloriatus est, cuncta paene audiente Graecia, nihil esse ulla in arte rerum omnium, quod ipse nesciret; nec solum has artes, quibus liberales doctrinae atque ingenuae continerentur, geometriam, musicam, litterarum cognitionem et poetarum, atque illa, quae de naturis rerum, quae de hominum moribus, quae de rebus publicis dicerentur: sed anulum, quem haberet, pallium, quo amictus, soccos, quibus indutus esset, se sua manu confecisse.

Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

EXEMPLA LATINA

FIRST EXERCISES ON LATIN ACCIDENCE

WITH VOCABULARY

This book is intended to be used midway between a book of elementary lessons and more difficult Exercises on Syntax. It contains simple and copious exercises on Accidence and elementary Syntax. Each Exercise has two parts, A and B.

EXEMPLA GRAECA

[In the Press.]

ISSUED WITH THE CONSENT OF DR. KENNEDY.

Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

EASY LATIN EXERCISES

ON THE SYNTAX OF THE

REVISED AND SHORTER LATIN PRIMERS

WITH VOCABULARY

This book has been compiled to accompany Dr. KENNEDY'S 'Shorter Latin Primer' and 'Revised Latin Primer.' Special attention has been paid to the rules of *oratio obliqua*, and the exercises are numerous. DR. KENNEDY has kindly allowed his Syntax rules to be incorporated in the book.

EASY FRENCH EXERCISES *Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.*

THE ABLATIVE CASE.

The Ablative is the Case which defines circumstances ; it is rendered by many prepositions, *from, with, by, in.*

Ablative of Separation.

The Ablative of Separation is used with Verbs meaning *to remove, release, deprive, want* ; with Adjectives such as *liber, free* ; also the Adverb *procul, far from* :

Populus Atheniensis Phocionem patriā pepulit. NEP.
The Athenian people drove Phocion from his country.

The Ablative of Origin is used with Verbs, chiefly Participles, implying descent or origin :

Tantalo prognatus, Pelope natus.
Descended from Tantalus, son of Pelops.

18.

1. The death of Hannibal freed the Romans from fear.
2. No one is free from blame.
3. We are in need of brave soldiers.
4. They stripped the town of defenders.
5. The Helvetii did not abstain from wrong.
6. Caesar calls the soldiers away from the battle.
7. The praetors kept the crowd from the forum.
8. Tarquin, the last king of the Romans, was expelled from the city.
9. The murderers abandoned their attempt.
10. Hippocrates was descended from a Syracusan family.
11. Caesar cut off the enemy from their supplies.
12. He was descended from Hercules.
13. I will relieve you of this load.
14. Love of virtue ought to restrain us from wrong.
15. We hear that he is descended from an ancient family.

Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

WITH VOCABULARY, 2s.

THE
LATIN COMPOUND SENTENCE.
RULES AND EXERCISES

This book has been compiled to meet the requirements of boys who have worked through a book of easy exercises on Syntax and who need methodical teaching on the Compound Sentence. In the main the arrangement of the Revised Latin Primer has been followed, not without some doubts whether such arrangement is in all cases correct. But on the whole I have thought it best to suggest an alternative classification in the notes. Exercises on *oratio obliqua* are added.

Each Exercise has two parts (A, B).

8. Leave nothing undone¹ to avenge your brother.
9. It was² all through you that I did not defeat the enemy.
10. We shall not prevent them doing that.

III. INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

15. Clauses containing Indirect Questions have a verb in the conjunctive, and are joined by interrogative pronouns or conjunctions with the principal verb :

Quæsit cur hæc fecissem.
He inquired why I had done this.

Rogaverunt quando futurum esset ut pons conficeretur.
They asked when the bridge would be finished.

NOTE 1.—The principal verb need not be of an interrogative character :

Moneo quid factendum sit.
I warn you what you ought to do.

NOTE 2.—The conjunctions *if*, *whether*, must never be translated by *si*, *sive*, but by *-ne*, *num*, *nonne* :

Dic mihi num valet.
Tell me if he is well.

NOTE 3.—For a future conjunctive passive the periphrastic forms *futurum sit*, *fuert*, *esset* (followed by *ut* and conjunctive) must be used.

NOTE 4.—*Nescio quis*, *nescio quomodo* (*some one*, *somehow*) are treated as simple expressions and do not take the conjunctive :

Nescio quis venit.
Some one came.

¹ Prætermitto.

² Sto.

Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

WITH VOCABULARY, &c.

NOTANDA QUÆDAM:
MISCELLANEOUS LATIN EXERCISES
ON
COMMON RULES AND IDIOMS.

This volume is designed to supply miscellaneous practice in those rules and idioms with which boys are supposed to be familiar. Each exercise consists of ten miscellaneous sentences, and the exercises are carefully graduated. The book may be used side by side with the manuals in regular use. It will probably be found very useful by pupils preparing for Public Schools, Local, Army, and minor University examinations.

46 *Notanda Quaedam.*

4. Caius swore that he would never do anything that was unworthy of a Roman citizen.
5. The river was so rapid that the army could not cross without great danger.
6. The boy asked me whether the old man had lived all his life at Gades.
7. He advised us to be mindful of the shortness of life.
8. He has been made heir to the whole estate.
9. I hope the poor citizens will be spared.
10. You are weak compared to him.

LXVIII.

1. The Senate was nearly all on the side of Hannibal.
2. The dictator swore that if no one followed he would die alone for his country.
3. He ordered the centurion not to kill the prisoners.
4. Who is there that does not love the old generals of Rome?
5. He gave the soldiers two pounds of corn apiece.

Fifth Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

LATIN VOCABULARIES

FOR REPETITION :

ARRANGED ACCORDING TO SUBJECTS.

In this book an attempt has been made to remedy that scantiness of vocabulary which characterizes most boys. The words are arranged according to subjects in vocabularies of twelve words each, and if the matter of this little book of eighty-nine pages is committed to memory, the pupil will have a good stock of words on every subject. The idea has received the sanction of many eminent authorities.

“This little book will be found very valuable by those studying Latin, and especially by those preparing for scholarship exams. at the Public Schools.”—*Practical Teacher*.

“A most ingenious idea, and quite worthy of a trial.”—*The Head Master of Eton*.

“A book likely to prove most useful. I have been all through it with care, and can testify to its accuracy.”—*The Head Master of Charterhouse*.

Uniform with above.

GREEK VOCABULARIES *Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.*

FRENCH VOCABULARIES *Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.*

WAR

17

ēquitātus,	-ūs,	<i>cavalry.</i>
peditātus,	-ūs,	<i>infantry.</i>
mānus,	-ūs,	<i>band.</i>
tripertito,		<i>in three divisions.</i>
quam maximus,	-i -ae -ī,	<i>as great as possible.</i>
habeo,	(2),	<i>hold (levy).</i>
convēnio,	-vēni -ventum,	<i>assemble.</i>
conscribo,	-psi -ptum,	<i>enrol.</i>
compāro,	(1),	<i>raise.</i>
cōgo,	coēgi, coactum,	<i>collect, compel.</i>

39. [xxxvi.] War (Service).

stipendium,	-ii,	<i>pay, service, tribute.</i>
missio,	-ōnis,	<i>discharge.</i>
millitia,	-ae,	<i>warfare, military service.</i>
sacrāmentum,	-i,	<i>oath.</i>
tiro,	-ōnis,	<i>recruit.</i>
veterānus,	-i,	<i>veteran.</i>
immunitas,	-ātis,	<i>exemption.</i>
emeriti,	-ōrum,	<i>soldiers who have served their time.</i>
vexillarii,	-ōrum,	<i>reserve forces.</i>
in verba jūro,	(1),	<i>swear (according to a formulary).</i>
mēreor,	-itus,	<i>serve, deserve.</i>
milīto,	(1),	<i>serve (as a soldier).</i>

40. [xxxvii.] War (Camp).

tābernāculum,	-i,	<i>tent.</i>
praetorium,	-ii,	<i>general's tent.</i>
porta decūmana,	-ae -ae,	<i>main gate of camp.</i>
castra hiberna,	-ōrum,	<i>winter camp.</i>
castra aestiva,	-ōrum,	<i>summer camp.</i>
castra stātiva,	-ōrum,	<i>stationary camp.</i>
āpertus,	-i -ae -i,	<i>open, unprotected.</i>

C

Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.
Fourth Edition, revised.

LATIN EXAMINATION PAPERS

IN MISCELLANEOUS GRAMMAR AND IDIOMS.

"A most useful and learned book."—*Professor Kennedy*.

"This useful collection of papers, which are graduated in difficulty, is well adapted 'to provide boys who have passed beyond the elementary stages of grammar and scholarship with practice in miscellaneous grammar and idioms.' The work seems to be better than most compilations of this kind."—*Athenæum*.

"The book is practical and cheap, and the questions are clearly worded. None of the ordinary rules or anomalies escape attention. Mr. Stedman says quite truly that 'the papers are graduated in difficulty.' Those at the beginning would suit ordinary Fourth and Fifth Forms or candidates for Woolwich and Sandhurst; and the later sets of questions would give useful practice to boys working for University scholarships."—*Saturday Review*.

A KEY TO THE ABOVE, by P. HEBBLETHWAITE, M.A.
Issued to Tutors on application to the Publishers. *Second Edition.*
Price 6s. net.

18mo. 1s.

A VOCABULARY OF LATIN IDIOMS AND PHRASES

2. What is the difference in meaning between the singular and plural of—comitium, littera, ludus, tabula?

3. Translate—what does it matter to me? accused of embezzlement; a house of marble; the day after the battle; after the rising of the sun; do not lie; more than three months; to Naples; lighter than gold; at least; at length.

4. Explain the forms—quī, sultis, viden, fervit.

5. Translate and comment on—(1) Opus est *properato*. (2) *Parcite procedere*. (3) Non recusavit *quominus* poenam *subiret*. (4) Nullum intermisi diem *quin scriberem*.

6. Turn into *oratio recta*—(1) Dixit eum si hoc diceret, errare. (2) Dixit eum si hoc diceret, erraturum esse. (3) Dixit eum si hoc dixisset, erraturum fuisse.

7. Explain the figures in—(1) Pateris libamus et auro. (2) Insaniens sapientia. (3) Superbos Tarquini fasces. (4) Scuta latentia condunt. (5) Dulce loquens Lalage.

8. Give the constructions with—polliceor, impero, refert, vereor, quum, nē. Distinguish between the transitive and intransitive uses of—fugio, consulo, convenio.

9. What do you mean by—cardinal numbers, consecutive clause, co-ordinate sentence, diaeresis, enclitics, labials?

10. What English words are derived from—templum, metior, sidus, dexter, ambio? What were the original names of the months *Iulius* and *Augustus*?

11. Give an example of *coepi* in passive construction.

12. Translate—I know no one to trust. Do not prevent me from going. Do you know how many years Caesar lived? Who has seen the Pyramids without wondering at them? We are permitted to do this.

Crown 8vo.

A SHORTER GREEK PRIMER

This book contains the elements of Greek Accidence and Syntax
in a compass of less than 100 pages. *[In the Press.]*

Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

EASY GREEK PASSAGES FOR UNSEEN TRANSLATION

STEPS TO GREEK.

12mo. 1s.

EASY GREEK EXERCISES ON ELEMENTARY SYNTAX

In preparation.

Ready, Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Second Edition.

GREEK VOCABULARIES FOR REPETITION:

ARRANGED ACCORDING TO SUBJECTS

The above books have been compiled in response to requests by teachers for companion volumes to the author's Latin books. They are constructed on the same principle.

[Specimen Page.]

GREEK PRIMER.

		masculine	feminine	neuter
<i>singular</i>	nom.	φίλιος	φιλίᾱ	φίλιον
	voc.	φίλιε	φιλίᾱ	φίλιον
	acc.	φίλιον	φιλίᾱν	φίλιον
	gen.	φίλιον	φιλιάς	φίλιον
	dat.	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φίγίῳ
<i>dual</i>	n. v. a.	φίλιω	φιλίω	φίλιω
	g. d.	φιλίῳιν	φιλίῳιν	φιλίῳιν
<i>plural</i>	n. v.	φίλιοι	φίλιαι	φίλια
	acc.	φίλιους	φιλιάς	φίλια
	gen.	φίλιων	φίλιων	φίλιῳιν
	dat.	φίλοις	φίλαις	φίλοις

CONTRACTED ADJECTIVES.

		masculine	feminine	neuter
<i>singular</i>	nom.	χρῦσοῦς	χρῦσῇ	χρῦσοῦν
	voc.	χρῦσονῦς	χρῦσῇ	χρῦσεῦν
	acc.	χρῦσεῦν	χρῦσῇν	χρῦτοῦν
	gen.	χρῦσεῦ	χρῦσῆς	χρῦσεῦ
	dat.	χρῦσῳ	χρῦσῇ	χρῦσῳ
<i>dual</i>	n. v. a.	χρῦσῶ	χρῦσῶ	χρῦσῶ
	g. d.	χρῦσοῖν	χρῦσοῖν	χρῦσοῖν
<i>plural</i>	n. v.	χρῦσοῖ	χρῦσαῖ	χρῦσᾶ
	acc.	χρῦσοῦς	χρῦσᾶς	χρῦσᾶ
	gen.	χρῦσῶν	χρῦσῶν	χρῦσῶν
	dat.	χρῦσοῖς	χρῦσαῖς	χρῦσοῖς

Third Edition, re-written.

Fcap. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

GREEK TESTAMENT SELECTIONS

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS.

New Edition. With Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary.

This small volume contains a selection of passages, each sufficient for a lesson, from the Gospels, forming a life of Christ. In schools where only a limited time can be given to the study of the Greek Testament, an opportunity is thus supplied for reading some of the most characteristic and interesting passages.

The Third Edition has been carefully revised, and the notes re-written.

“When the first edition of this useful book was published, we ventured to predict that it would be highly appreciated and widely used. Such has been the case. A new edition has been called for, and a much enlarged and improved edition has been issued.”—*Journal of Education*.

“The notes are full of the most useful matter, and the vocabulary is complete.”—*Educational News*.

47. 51. ἰποῖσεν] The aorists in this and the following verses are *gnomic*; cf. 46. 46.

ἐν βραχίονι] 'with His arm'; ἐν is frequently used of the instrument in Hellenistic Greek; cf. Matt. xxvi. 52, ἐν μαχαίρᾳ ἀπολοῦνται, 'they will perish with the sword.' The 'arm' of God as a symbol of His power is frequently mentioned in the O. T.; cf. Ps. lxxxix. 13.

52. δυνάστας] 'princes,' 'potentates.' For the thought, cf. the story of Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. iv. 30.

53. ἀγαθῶν] Genitive of material. [§ 25.]

54. ἀντελάβετο] lit. 'took by the hand,' i.e. 'helped.'

55. καθὼς...ἡμῶν] These words form a parenthesis; 'that He might remember mercy (even as He spake unto our fathers) toward Abraham and his seed for ever.'

αἰῶνα] cf. 121. 46.

48. 1. ἐγένετο...ἔξηλθεν] ἐγένετο is a translation of a Hebrew formula of transition; the verb which follows is sometimes connected with καί, sometimes (as here) has no connecting particle.

ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις] i.e. at the time of or shortly after the Annunciation.

ἀπογραφέσθαι] Either passive 'should be enrolled,' or middle 'should enrol themselves.' The ἀπογραφή was a registration, generally for the purpose of taxation. Every Roman subject was liable to a capitation tax.

πᾶσαν τὴν οἰκουμένην] sc. γῆν, 'all the habitable world,' i.e. the Roman Empire.

2. αὐτῇ...Κυρηνίου] 'this was the first enrolment made,' lit. 'this enrolment took place as the first.' Quirinius was governor of Syria in

Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.
Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged.

GREEK EXAMINATION PAPERS

IN MISCELLANEOUS GRAMMAR AND IDIOMS.

"Teachers will find these papers very useful."—*Spectator*.

"Very useful for Teachers."—*Saturday Review*.

A KEY TO THE ABOVE, by P. HEBBLETHWAITE, M.A.
Issued to Tutors and Private Students on application to the
Publishers. Price 6s. net.

To this Edition Fifteen Papers of Greater Difficulty have been added.

5. Translate and comment on—(1) ἀκούσας δὲ αὐτῶν τρυζόντων...τῶν οἰκιῶν ὑμῶν ἐπιπριαμένων. (2) οὐκ ἀνέξομαι ζῶσα. (3) οὐ σοι μὴ μεθέψομαι ποτε. (4) ἦδαι ἄξιός ἂν ᾖν θανάτου. (5) γραφὴν ἐδίωκε. (6) ἀμείβειν χρύσεα χαλκείων. (7) πυραμὶς μείζων πατρός. (8) ὁ μάντις τοὺς λόγους ψευδεῖς λέγει.

6. What notion generally precedes the use of πρὶν?

Give rules for the construction of final sentences in Greek, with examples.

7. Give the Greek of—mast; sail; anchor; stern; the school of Plato; some people; with impunity; as far as was in their power; may you be happy; skilful in speaking; it being lawful; more honest than rich; fairer than any before; too heavy for a boy; we must obey him; he did it unseen; don't talk.

8. Is there any connection or similarity between the case-endings of Latin and Greek?

9. Translate—

1. He sent for his wife and her son.
2. Do not go away till I come.
3. Surely you do not say so?

LXVIII.

1. Give the Genitive and Gender of—γάλα—ἐλπὶς—ἄνθος—πίναξ—κράτος—σάρξ—φέγγος—χρῶς—γενειάς—χελιδών.

2. Give the chief tenses of—αἶρω—ἐπιτίθημι—ἐλαύνω—σβέννυμι—ἐμπίπτω—δάκνω.

STEPS TO FRENCH

18mo. 8d.

One of the easiest French Elementary Books in existence.

FIRST FRENCH LESSONS

[Just Ready.]

Crown 8vo. 1s.

EASY FRENCH PASSAGES FOR UNSEEN TRANSLATION

Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

EASY FRENCH EXERCISES ON ELE- MENTARY SYNTAX

With Vocabulary. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. In use at Charter-house.

FRENCH VOCABULARIES FOR REPE- TITION : Arranged according to Subjects

Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

The above four books are constructed on the same principle as the corresponding Latin books.

VERBS

MOST COMMON IRREGULAR VERBS :—

<i>Future.</i>	<i>Conditional.</i>	<i>Present Conjunctive.</i>	<i>Imperf. Conjunctive.</i>	<i>Imperative</i>
j'irai tu iras il ira nous irons vous irez ils iront	j'irais tu irais il irait nous irions vous iriez ils iraient	que j'aïlle que tu aïlles qu'il aïlle que nous aïllions que vous aïlliez qu'ils aïllent	que j'allasse que tu allasses qu'il allât que nous allassions que vous allassiez qu'ils allassent	va allons allez
je m'en irai tu t'en iras il s'en ira j'irons nous nous en vous vous en irez ils s'en iront	je m'en irais tu t'en irais il s'en irait n. n. en irions v. v. en iriez ils s'en iraient	que je m'en aïlle que tu t'en aïlles qu'il s'en aïlle que n. n. en aïllions que v. v. en aïlliez qu'ils s'en aïllent	que je m'en allasse que tu t'en allasses qu'il s'en allât que n. n. en allassions que v. v. en allassiez qu'ils s'en allassent	va-t'en allons-nous-en allez-vous-en
je battraï	je battrais	que je batte	que je battisse	bats battons batter
je boirai tu boiras il boira nous boirons vous boirez ils boiront	je boirais tu boirais il boirait nous boirions vous boiriez ils boiraient	que je boive que tu boives qu'il boive que nous buvions que vous buviez qu'ils boivent	que je busse que tu busse qu'il bût que nous bussions que vous bussiez qu'ils bussent	bois buvons buvez
je connaîtrai tu connaîtras il connaîtra nous connaîtrons vous connaîtrez ils connaîtront	je connaîtrais tu connaîtrais il connaîtrait n. n. connaîtrions vous connaîtriez ils connaîtraient	que je connaisse que tu connaisses qu'il connaisse que n. n. connaissions que vous connaissiez qu'ils connaissent	que je connusse que tu connusses qu'il connût que n. n. connussions que vous connussiez qu'ils connussent	connais connaissons connaissez
je courrai	je courrais	que je cours	que je courusse	cours courons courses
je croirai	je croirais	que je croie que tu croies qu'il croie que nous croyions que vous croyiez qu'ils croient	que je crusse	crois croyons croyez

Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FRENCH EXAMINATION PAPERS

IN MISCELLANEOUS GRAMMAR AND IDIOMS.

BY

A. M. M. STEDMAN, M.A.

"I am delighted to find you have supplied a want in our School teaching, and produced a book which I have often wished to see started. I consider your Papers in their graduated arrangement are all that can be desired, and I shall strongly recommend them for use in the Modern Side and Army Class here."—*Rev. A. C. Clapin*, Sherborne, Examiner in French, Oxford and Cambridge Local Examinations.

"The book seems very well conceived, and likely to be of great service not only to boys-entering the Public Schools, but to all those who are preparing for an examination. The idioms are remarkably well chosen."—*M. George Petilleau*, Charterhouse.

"I have used the French Examination Papers for some months with my private pupils, and I have found them very useful."—*M. Henri Bud*, Merchant Taylors.

"Your book is likely to prove very useful, and I have found it very suggestive."—*M. Eugène Fasnacht*, Westminster.

"No more convenient work could be written for teachers in Modern Classes. I have introduced it in my Upper Class."—*M. H. L. Guilmant*, Repton.

"I think your idea a very good one, and I shall take the first opportunity of making use of your book."—*The French Master*, Cheltenham.

A KEY TO THE ABOVE.

Compiled by G. A. SCHRUMPF, B.A., Univ. of France.

Issued to Tutors and Private Students only, on application to the Publishers. Second Edition. Price 6s. net.

LXXIII.

1. Compare—bon, mauvais, petit; and give the adverbs derived from these words. Translate—my best book is here; I am much better.

2. Distinguish—il me rit au nez, il rit de mon nez; excellent, excellent; différant, différent; le cours, la cour; le tour, la tour; vers, vert, le ver; faire grâce, faire une grâce; un écrivain malheureux, un malheureux écrivain.

3. What is the place of the adverb in a French sentence? Translate—I have slept well.

4. Give the masculine of—actrice, ~~ma~~esse, institutrice, bergère, jumelle, vache, de laquelle, joyeuse, grasses, sotté, citoyenne; and the plural of—joujou, nez, chacal, sous-officier.

5. What tenses are formed from the present participle? Give examples, and any exceptions you know.

6. Translate—

1. I have passed you the salt.

2. Have you left the door open?

3. I have given your father the book I promised him.

4. Who is there? It is he.

5. I will give it him if you like.

7. Write the infinitive of—mis, sert, envoient, dû, fait, vu, ouvert.

8. Derive—agneau, aigu, ajouter, âme, arriver.

9. Why should the first person plural of *gémir* end in *-issons*, and that of *sentir* in *-ons*? What was the old form of *il aime*?

Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

Second Edition.

GENERAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION PAPERS.

These Papers have been compiled to furnish practice for those who are preparing for scholarships at the Public Schools and at the Universities. A large number of the questions are original, a larger number taken from papers actually set. The first fifty papers are, on the whole, suitable for boys preparing for Public School Scholarships; the remainder for Candidates for the College Scholarships.

"They are sufficiently varied to suit boys of any age between twelve and eighteen."—*Guardian*.

"Great pains have been taken in the choice of subjects and in distinguishing what is technical from what is general."—*Educational Times*.

"Your General Knowledge Papers are splendid."—Head Master, Bolton Grammar School.

A KEY TO THE ABOVE.

Price 7s. net.

Issued to Tutors and Private Students only on application
to the Publishers.

6 *General Knowledge Examination Papers.*

v.

1. Give a short account of: Mordecai, Joab, Naaman, Lazarus, Barnabas, Zacchæus, Herodias.

2. Who wrote the following works: Agamemnon, L'Avare, Evangeline, Lycidas, David Copperfield, Newcomes, Marmion, Last of the Barons, Tristram Shandy, Robert Elsmere?

3. Write a short essay on (1) a day at the British Museum, *or* (2) a visit to the Zoological Gardens.

4. Mention the chief British possessions in Europe, Asia, Africa, America, Oceania.

5. What do you mean by: school board, protective measures, the struggle between capital and labour, strikes, supply and demand, imperial federation?

6. Give any causes you can think of which have affected British trade of late years.

7. By whom and on what occasion were the following words spoken—

(1) This to the gentle Critias.

(2) Then I die happy.

(3) We shall this day light such a candle as I trust shall never be put out.

(4) Commend your souls to God, for our bodies are the prince's.

8. Explain the process which a bill has to go through before it is finally a law.

Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. each part.

SCIENCE EXAMINATION PAPERS.

BY

R. E. STEEL, M.A., F.C.S.,

Senior Master of Natural Science, Bradford Grammar School.

IN THREE PARTS.

I. INORGANIC CHEMISTRY. [Ready.]

II. PHYSICS, SOUND, LIGHT, HEAT, ELECTRICITY. [Ready.]

III. BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY. [In Preparation.]

"Should prove serviceable to those teaching Natural Science in many of our schools."—*Nature*.

"The questions are framed in such a manner as to be of undoubted service in class work, and from time to time general papers are given."—*Schoolmaster*.

"This book constitutes a very complete catechism of Inorganic Chemistry. Its many hundreds of questions, extending over the whole ground, and its special questions from papers actually set by various examining bodies, renders it a most valuable guide to examination work."—*Educational News*.

"This collection will commend itself to all those engaged in teaching the subject."—*Journal of Education*.

Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Third Edition.

GERMAN EXAMINATION PAPERS

IN MISCELLANEOUS GRAMMAR AND IDIOMS.

COMPILED BY

R. J. MORICH,

Chief Modern Language Master, Manchester Grammar School.

"Distinctly the best book of its kind."—*F. Storr*, Merchant Taylors' School.

"The most useful book of its kind."—*J. H. Ditter*, Cooper's Hill.

A KEY TO THE ABOVE, by G. A. SCHRUMPF, B.A. Issued to Tutors on application to the Publishers. Price 6s. net.

Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. Second Edition.

HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY

EXAMINATION PAPERS.

BY

C. H. SPENCE, M.A.,

Assistant Master, Clifton College.

"For a well-selected and varied compilation of examination questions in geography and history we would recommend teachers to see Mr. Spence's book."—*Schoolmaster.*

"We heartily commend these Examination Papers."—*Private Schoolmaster.*

"The questions are varied and well-chosen."—*Scotsman.*